



**Boleng le seemo sa botšhomolodi mo
Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa
Mmabatho mo Porofenseng ya
Bokone-Bophirima ya Aforika Borwa:
Patlisiso ya Tobiso**

OC Leburu

 **orcid.org/0000-0003-4061-4536**

Dissertation accepted in fulfilment of the requirements for the degree [Master of Arts in Setswana](#) at the North West University

Supervisor: Dr EE Pooe

Graduation ceremony: July 2022

Student number: 23679638

MAIKANO

Nna Onalenna Christian Leburu, ke ikana gore tlhotlhomiso e, e bong BOLENG LE SEEMO SA BOTŠHOMOLODI MO KGOTLATSHEKELO YA MAGISETERATA WA MMABATHO MO POROFENSENG YA BOKONE-BOPHIRIMA YA AFORIKA

BORWA: PATLISISO YA TOBISO, ga e ise e neelwe Yunivesithi ya

Bokone-Bophirima kgotsa nngwe fela go tthatlhobelwa dikerii epe. Ke tiro ya me ka thulaganyo le ka phethagatso ya yona, metswedi yotlhe e e dirisitsweng mo go yona e neetswe ka nepagalo.

Onalenna Christian Leburu

Firikgong 2022

KABELO

Tlhotlhomisi e, ke e abela batšhomolodi ba Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho le baratapuo ya Setswana ka kakaretso.

DITEBOGO

Ke simolola ka go leboga:

Mofatlhosi wa me, e bong Ngaka E.E. Pooe yo o ntataisitseng le go nna mosupatsela yo o tshepagalang mo dikgatong tsotlhe tse ke di tsereng go konosetsa patlisiso e.

Moporofesara J.S.S. Shole yo ke simolotseng tema e kgolo e ya patlisiso le ena.

Moporofesara Liqhwa Siziba ka tshegetso ya gagwe jaaka Mokaedi wa Sekolo sa Dipuo mo Yunivesithi ya Bokone Bophirima, Khemphase ya Mahikeng.

Lefapha la bosetšhaba la Botsweretshi, Setso, Metshameko le Boitapoloso ka tshegetso ya bona ka matlole go ntshedisa noka e.

Ba kwa lapeng, motsadi Mme Mantele Leburu, ke go lebogela tsotlhe, ke fa ka botshelo ka ntlha ya kgodiso ya gago, moswi Kebapetse Lemme ke lebogela kgodiso ya gago, ke na le wena ka mogopolo le pelo. Go bonkgonne Tshwaragano le Onolo Leburu ke lebogela dithuso tsa lona kwa lapeng.

Badiramogo Rre Oageng Tsheole, ke lebogela kemonokeng ya gago mo mererong ya tiro, go mpontsha tsela le go nkaela ditsamaiso tsa Lefapha. Rre Gaoretelelwe Phuti, ke lebogela dikgakololo tsa gago jaaka mogolwane wa rona.

Rre Sibeko Gasemore, batšhomolodi le badiri botlhe ba Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho ke lebogela tirisanommogo ya lona.

TSHOBOKANYO

Tlhotlhomisi eno ke maiteko a ntlha a go dira Patlisiso ya Tobiso ka ga seemo le boleng jwa Botšhomolodi jwa Kgotlatshekelo (BKT) mo Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho (KMM), mo Mahikeng, Porofense ya Bokone Bophirima, mo Aforika Borwa, mme seno, se e dira tshwaedi ya mmantlha mo morerong o. Kgotlatshekelo ya mofuta ono mo Aforika Borwa e lebana le dikgetse tsotlhe ntle fela le tsa boepapuso. KMM gape e mo tikologong ya babui ba dipuo tse di farologaneng; go ya ka molaotheo wa Aforika Borwa, go ka nna phoso fa KMM e ka tsamaisa ditsheko ka puo e le nngwe fela (e gantsi e nnang Seesimane), gone foo e tlaa bo e siamololela basekisiwa ba ba kgonang puo e le yosi fela, ya segabona. Ka moo, gore tshiamo e diragatswe mo kgotlatshekelo, go bothokwa thata gore go nne le ditirelo tsa BKT tsa boleng le go nna maleba.

Patlisiso eno e dirisa Maremelo a Tiori a a tlhotlheleditsweng ke dimmotlolo tsa tshekatsheko ya BKT tse di tsitsintsweng ke Lebese (2015), bogolosegolo Mmotlolo wa Bothusi, wa Bofetisi le wa Bothusa-tlhaeletsano. Dinewane tsa patlisiso di kokoantswe ka dipotso-therisano, mebotsolotso le tsenelo ya kgotlatshekelo go lepa ditsamaiso; tsharabololo ya dinewane yona e tsamaisitswe ka setsharabolodi sa *Atlas.ti*. Kwa bofelong mmatlisisi o neile dikatlanegiso mabapi le ditlhokego tsa katiso, thutego, maitemogelo, ga mmogo le maemo a bodirelo jwa batšhomolodi ba kgotlatshekelo, e leng dintlha tse di ka kgontshang ditirelo tsa boleng le tse di maleba tsa BKT.

ABSTRACT

In this dissertation the researcher offers a first qualitative case study of the state and quality of Court Interpreting (CI) at the Mmabatho Magistrate Court (MMC) situated in Mahikeng, North West Province, South Africa, making it an original contribution on this particular subject. The MMC is a typical South African magistrate court with jurisdiction to try all crimes except treason. It is also set in a language environment which, in the context of multilingual South Africa, can ill-afford to conduct proceedings in one language only (mainly English), as this would disadvantage defendants who are only fluent in their mother-tongue. In order to ensure fairness and justice in trials therefore, it is absolutely necessary to have quality court interpreting services in place.

The study relies largely for its theoretical framework on several models proposed by Lebesse (2015) for evaluating CI, mainly the Helper, Conduit and Communication Facilitator Models. Data to this end have been collected through interviews, questionnaires and actual court proceedings for observation purposes, and these have processed through the *Atlas.ti* analytical instrument. The study closes with recommendations with regard to training needs, qualification, experience as well as working conditions requirements for court interpreters to ensure quality services.

MAREO A BOTLHOKWA LE DILEKANI TSA ONA TSA SEESIMANE

Batšhomolodi	Interpreters
Bokaelo	Context
Bofetisi	The conduit model
Bogajaana	Contemporary
Bolepabatho	Ethnography
Bolepaditeng	Content Analysis
Bopuontsi	Multilingualism
Bopuopedi/ ditso-dibedi	The bilingual-bicultural model
Boranolapuo	The language facilitator model
Bothusa-tlhaeletsano	The communication facilitator model
Bothusi	The helper Model
Botšhomolodi jwa Kgotlatshekelo	Court interpreting
Dikatlenegiso	Recommendations
Dimmotlolo tsa botšhomolodi	Models of interpreting
Dinewane	Data
Diphitlhelelo	Findings
Dipotso-therisano	Interviews
Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa	Mmabatho Magistrate Court
Mmabatho	
Kokoanyo ya dinewane	Data Collection
Lekala la patlisiso	Research area
Maitlhomomo	Aims
Mareo	Terms
Mareo a konokono	Keywords
Mekgwaitsholo	Patterns
Mererwane ya patlisiso	Research objectives

Magiseterata	Magistrate
Mmantlha	First
Mmeo wa Khwalitatifi	Qualitative Methodology
Mmotsolotso	Questionnaire
Mogopolonosi	Stereotype
Molatofadiwa	Suspect
Motšhomolodi	Interpreter
Patlisiso	Research
Puo ya semolao	Legal language
Puobotso	Source language
Puoboyo	Target language
Radisa	Outline
Seesimane	English
Segopa sa patlisiso	Research population
Tekolo ya ditshekatsheko	Literature review
Tshiamo	Justice
Tsharololo ya dinewane	Data analysis
Tshobokanyo	Abstract
Tšhomolodi	Interpretation

DIKHUTSHWAFATSO

TSA SETSWANA

BKT
KMM

Botšhomolodi jwa Kgotlatshekelo
Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho

TSA SEESIMANE

CI
MMC

Court Interpreting
Mmabatho Magistrate Court

LENAANE LA DITENG

Maikano	.....	I
Kabelo	.....	II
Ditebogo	.....	III
Tshobokanyo	.....	IV
Abstract	.....	V
Mareo A Botlhokwa le Dilekani tsa ona tsa Seesimane	.....	VI
Dikhutshwafatso	.....	VII
1	kgaolo 1 Matsenomagolo: Lemorago le botlhokwa jwa patlisiso	1
1.1	Matseno	1
1.2	Lemorago la patlisiso	2
1.2.1	Hisetori ya botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo	5
1.2.2	Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho	6
1.3	Botlhokwa jwa patlisiso	8
1.4	Tlhagiso ya setlhotlhomiswa	9
1.5	Maitlhommo le mererwana ya patlisiso	10
1.5.1	Maitlhommo a patlisiso	10
1.5.2	Mererwana ya patlisiso	10
1.6	Dipotso tsa patlisiso	11
1.7	Thulaganyo ya dikgaolo tsa patlisiso	11
1.8	Tshobokanyo ya kgaolo	12
2	Kgaolo 2 Tekolo Ya Ditshekatsheko	13
2.1	Matseno	13
2.2	Tlhaloso ka ga botšhomolodi	14
2.3	Tekolo ya ditshekatsheko	15
2.4	Lemorago la maremelo a botšhomolodi	19
2.4.1	Go kaiwa eng ka ga botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo?	19
2.4.2	Melebo ya botšhomolodi	20
2.5	Mefuta ya botšhomolodi	21
2.5.1	Botšhomolodi jwa dikhonferense	21
2.5.2	Botšhomolodi jwa semolao	22
2.5.3	Botšhomolodi jwa tshebelo	22

2.5.4	Botšhomolodi jwa tirelosetšhaba.....	22
2.5.5	Botšhomolodi jwa sengaka	22
2.6	Mekgwa le ditsela tsa botšhomolodi	23
2.6.1	Botšhomolodi jwa tatedisanyo.....	23
2.6.2	botšhomolodi jwa segongwe.....	23
2.6.3	botšhomolodi jwa bogokaganyi.....	24
2.6.4	botšhomolodi jwa dikwalo.....	24
2.7	Botšhomolodi jaaka mokgwa wa tlhaeletsano	24
2.8	Matshego a tlhaeletsano mo tirong ya botšhomolodi	25
2.9	Maikarabelo a motšhomolodi wa kgotlatshekelo	26
2.10	Puo le setso.....	28
2.11	Puo le molao.....	29
2.12	Botšhomolodi mo Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata.....	30
2.13	Konosetso	31
3	Kgaolo 3 Mmeo, Moralo Le Maremelo A Tiori	32
3.1	Matseno	32
3.2	Mmeo	33
3.3	Moralo wa patlisiso	35
3.4	Lekala la patlisiso.....	37
3.5	Lefelo la patlisiso.....	38
3.6	Segopa sa patlisiso.....	38
3.7	Disampole le mokgwa wa go di tlhopha	39
3.8	Kokoanyo ya dinewane	40
3.9	Tsharololo ya dinewane	40
3.10	Maremelo a tiori	41
3.11	Ditiori tse di tlhophilweng.....	42
3.11.1	Molebo wa Bolepabatho (ethnography)	42
3.11.2	Molebo wa Bolepaditeng (content analysis)	43
3.12	Dimmotlolo tsa botšhomolodi.....	43
3.12.1	Mmotlolo wa bothusi	43
3.12.2	Mmotlolo wa bofetisi.....	44
3.12.3	Mmotlolo wa bothusa-tlhaeletsano	44
3.12.4	Mmotlolo wa bopuopedi/ditso-dibedi.....	44

3.12.5	Mmotlolo wa boranola-puo.....	45
3.12.6	Mmotlolo wa letsibogo.....	45
3.13	Merero ya boiphapho/ se-ethiki	46
3.14	Konosetso.....	47
4	Kgaolo 4 Boleng le Seemo Sa Botšhomolodi, Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho	48
4.1	Matseno	48
4.2	Lemorago ka ga porofense ya Bokone Bophirma	49
4.3	Lemorago ka ga Kgotlatshekelo ya Mmabatho.....	49
4.4	Tsamaiso ya botšhomolodi mo Kgotlatshekelo ya Mmabatho	50
4.5	Tsamaiso ya dipotsolotso.....	50
4.5.1	Tsibogelo ya dipotsolotso	50
4.5.2	Seemo sa botšhomolodi kwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho.....	54
4.6	Tshekatsheko ya botšhomolodi jwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho	57
4.6.1	Tshedimosetso ka ga batsayakarolo.....	58
4.7	Tshekatsheko ya ditirelo tsa botšhomolodi kwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho.....	60
4.7.1	Mabaka go ya ka botšhomolodi jwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho.....	60
4.8	Konosetso	70
5	Kgaolo 5 Konosetso-Kakaretso: Diphitlhelelo, Ditshwaelo le Dikatlenegiso	72
5.1	Matseno	72
5.2	Maitlhomomagolo.....	72
5.3	Botlhokwa jwa patlisiso	73
5.4	Botšhomolodi kwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho	74
5.5	Diphitlhelelo	75
5.6	Dikatlenegiso.....	77
	Mametlelelo A.....	87
	Mametlelelo B.....	90
	Mametlelelo C.....	93
	Mametlelelo D.....	96

Mametelelo E 99
Annexure A 106
Annexure B 109
Annexure C 112
Annexure D 115
Annexure E 118

1 KGAOLO 1

MATSENO MAGOLO:

LEMORAGO LE BOTLHOKWA JWA PATLISISO

1.1 MATSENO

Maitlhommo a patlisiso e, ke go tlotlhomisa ka ga boleng le seemo sa botšhomolodi jwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho mo porofenseng ya Bokone Bophirima mo Aforika Borwa. Go fitlha gajaana ga gona patlisiso ya mofuta o, e e dirilweng mo lefelong le. Dipatlisiso tse dingwe, jaaka ya ga Stella (2012), Mooketsi (1999), Kimane (1993) di dirilwe kwa dikgaolong tse dingwe mo Aforika Borwa le lefatshe ka bophara mme di senotse fa go na le mathata a a itemogelwang mo botšhomoloding jwa kgotlatshekelo segolo fa ga tšhomololelwa mo dipuong tse dingwe ntle le Sekgoa, mo bokaelong jwa Aforika Borwa re ka re tsa Bantsho. Mo patlisisong e, mmatlisisi o tlaa tsenelela kwa teng go lebelela gore ke matsapa afe a a itemogelwang mo botšhomoloding jwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho. Go na le mofuta e e farologaneng ya botšhomolodi, e bong botšhomolodi jwa dikhonferense, semolao, tshebelo, tirelosetšhaba le jwa sengaka gareng ga e mengwe. Patlisiso e, e tlaa tota botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo, jo re ka reng bo wela mo mofuteng wa jwa semolao. Botšhomolodi jwa kwa kgotlatshekelo bo na le seabe se segolo thata mo tsamaisong ya tsheko ya dikgetse kwa kgotlatshekelo. Aforika Borwa ke naga ya bopuontsi, mme molao o tsaya dipuo tsothe ka go lekana gone di kaiwa jaaka tsa semmuso. Le, ke lona lebaka le legolo la gore go be go na le botšhomolodi mo dikgotlatshekelo tsa Aforika Borwa le mo dinageng tse dingwe tsa bopuontsi.

Kwa kgotlatshekelo, botšhomolodi bo botlhokwa ka go fetisa molaetsa go tswa mo sebuing sa puobotso go ya go puoboyo gore go tle go nne le tshiamo mo tsamaisong ya dikgetse e bile go se nne le ope yo o tlaa gatelelwang kgotsa a gobeletwa ka ntlha ya tiriso ya puo. Gore tshiamo e nne gone go tshwanetse ga nna le botšhomolodi ba ba nang le kitso le bokgoni jwa go dira tiro ya bona mme seno se tlaa tlhola gore go nne le tirelo le seemo sa botšhomolodi jo bo tshwanetseng. Patlisiso e tlaa sekaseka ntlha eno

kwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho e totile segolo go sekaseka seemo sa botšhomolodi kwa go yona le go lekola boleng jwa bona.

Botšhomolodi kwa kgotlatshekelo bo botlhokwa thata mo go tsewelediseng temokerasi ya naga ka go lekalekanya dipuo tsa MaAforika Borwa otlhe. Patlisiso eno e tlaa senola gore a Molaotheo o diragatswa ka tshwanelo le gore a o direlwa tshiamo. Molaotheo wa Aforika Borwa, Kgaolo 2: karolo 30: (Molaotheo wa Ditshwanelo) o tlhalosa jaana:

Mongwe le mongwe o na le tshwanelo ya go dirisa puo le go tsaya karolo go ditiragalo tsa setso go ya ka boikgethelo jwa gagwe, mme ga go ope yo o tshwanelang go dirisa ditshwanelo tseo ka mokgwa o kgatlhanong le taelo nngwe ya ditshwanelo tsa botho.

Nopolo e e fa godimo go tswa mo Molaotheo wa naga, e gatelela ntlha ya tekatekano ya dipuo mo Aforika Borwa. Patlisiso e, e ikaegile ka morero ono, go batla go bona gore a ditaello le maitlhamo a Molaotheo di a diragadiwa mo Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho. Kwa bokhutlong mmatlisisi o tlaa neela diphitlhelelo, ditshwaelo le go neela dikatlenegiso tse di maleba. Kgaolo e, e tlaa lebelela gape le lemorago la patlisiso ka kakaretso.

1.2 LEMORAGO LA PATLISISO

Dinaga ka bontsi tse di tswang mo pusong tsa bokoloniale mo malobeng di na le tiriso ya dipuo tsa bokoloniale jaaka Sefora, Sepotokise, Seesimane le tse dingwe, mo ditsamaisong di le mmalwa, tsona di akaretsa thuto, molao le tlhaeletsano gareng ga tse dingwe. Aforika Borwa le yona ke nngwe ya dinaga tse di tswang mo mmusong wa bokoloniale le wa tlhaolele le ka dipuo tota mme mo lephateng la molao go santse go dirisiwa puo ya Seesimane bogolo mo tsamaisong ya dikgetse le fa gone go na le dipuo tse dingwe tse di buiwang tsa Seaforika jaaka Setswana, Sesotho, Sepedi go neela di le mmalwa fela.

Go botlhokwa go simolola ka go tlhalosa botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo le go supa pharologano ya bona le mefuta e mengwe ya botšhomolodi. Moeketsi (1999:97) o tlhalosa botšhomolodi ka go re:

Interpreting is a communication activity that occurs in various situations where a message is transferred from one language to another in a setting where language and culture present themselves as barriers rendering communication impossible.

Ka patlisiso e, re inakanya le tlhaloso e e fa godimo, ya gore botšhomolodi ke tsela ya go fetisiwa ga molaetsa ka molomo kgotsa ka diatla fa go tšhomololelwa ba puo ya diatla, go tswa mo puong e nngwe go ya go e nngwe ntle le go latlha bokao kgotsa go bo fetola ka mokgwa ope fela. Ka patlisiso e, botšhomolodi bo diragala fela fa go na le tiriso ya dipuo di le pedi kgotsa go feta tse di farologaneng mo tsamaisong ya kgetse mme mosekisiwa a sa bue le go tlhaloganya segolo puo e nngwe e e dirisiwang mo tshekong ya gagwe. Jaaka go setse go umakilwe fa godimo ka mefuta e e farologaneng ya botšhomolodi, e bile e diragadiwa mo mafelong a a farologaneng, go nna le mabaka ka ntlha ya maemo a a farologaneng mo kgetseng nngwe le nngwe. Mefuta e, e akaretsa botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo, jo mo go bona motšhomolodi a tshwanelwang ke go netefatsa fa maphata ka bobedi a utlwana ka se go buiwang ka ga sona le go tlhaloganyana ka nepo. Kitso e e tseneletseng ya dipuo tse a dirang ka tsona le tlhaloganyo/kitso ya matswakabele a botšhomolodi ke dingwe tsa ditlhokego tse dikgolo thata tsa motšhomolodi gore a kgone go dira tiro ya gagwe ka matsetseleko ntle le go gobelega ope wa badirelwa.

Go tswa mo tlhalosong e e fa godimo, re ka re botšhomolodi ke tsela nngwe ya tlhaeletsano, e e neelwang ka molomo kgotsa diatla, ka go bua mme lebaka legolo la go tlhaeletsana e le go romela kgotsa go tlhagisa molaetsa go tswa mo maphateng a mabedi a a dirisang dipuo tse pedi tse di farologaneng. Ke jaaka go le botlhokwa gore molaetsa o goroge o na le bokao jo bo maleba, jo bo nepagetseng. Le fa gone seno e le maitlhomomagolo a tirelo ya botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo, go na le dikgwetlho tse di itemogelwang ke batšhomolodi mme di feletse di ama le tirelo ya bona. Seno ke go ya ka dipatlisiso tse di dirilweng kwa dikgotlatshekelo tsa mafelo a mangwe a a farologaneng. Mo Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho, seno se bonwa segolo go ya mo dipuong tsa puogae ya kgaolo jaaka go tswa go Seesimane go ya mo Setswaneng kgotsa dipuo tse dingwe fela tsa Bantsho tsa kgaolo e. Ka e le patlisiso ya Setswana, dikao di tlaa sekamela mo Setswaneng mme botlhokwa jwa patlisiso ke go batlisisa ka kakaretso ka ga maemo a botšhomolodi mo Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata

wa Mmabatho e e tsewang jaaka e e latelang moônô wa bopuontsi jaaka Molaotheo o wa Aforika Borwa o laela. Fa go tšhomololwa go tswa mo Seesimaneng go ya kwa Setswaneng, go neela sekao, go tshwanetse go elwe tlhoko seemo sa botšhomolodi ka kakaretso ka dipuo tse di dirisiwang mo kgotlatshekelo e. Seno se dirwe ka go tlhomamisa fa batšhomolodi ba na le bokgoni le boitseanape ka ga se ba tshwanetseng go se direla basekisiwa le kgotla ka kakaretso.

Babatlisisi ba le bantsi ba dirile dipatlisiso ka merero e e farologaneng e e amang botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo, bangwe ba senotse dikgwetlho tse di itemogelwang mabapi le botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo. Ke ka ntlha eno gareng ga tse dingwe, gore re be re bona go le botlhokwa kgotsa go le maleba gore patlisiso eno e diragadiwe mo kgaolong ya Mmabatho mo porofenseng ya Bokone Bophirima. Go ya ka metswedi e mengwe e e akaretsang Louw (2015), Kimane (1993), Giordano (2012). Tsona di akaretsa go tlhabela ga mareo a a maleba a puo ya semolao, a dipuo tse di tšhomololelwang go tswa kwa Seesimaneng, go neelana ka botšhomolodi jo bo fosagetseng le go tlhabela ga ikatiso e e maleba mo batšhomoloding gareng ga tse dingwe. Dipatlisiso tse, le tsona di ka ga morero o, go bonala fa go na le dikgwetlho le matsapa a a itemogelwang mo botšhomoloding mabapi le tiriso ya puo ka botšhomolodi mo dikgotlatshekelo ka kakaretso.

Diphitlhelelo tsa dipatlisiso tse di tsamaisanang le patlisiso eno tse gareng ga tse dingwe di akaretsang ya ga Moeketsi (1999), Svongoro (2017) le Lebese (2013) di nnile le tshusumetso e kgolo thata mo goreng mmatlisisi wa patlisiso e, a batle go bona gore mo kgaolong ya Mmabatho seemo se ka bo se ntse jang. Go lemogilwe fa go sena gope mo e leng gore go dirilwe dipatlisiso gone go sena dikgwetlho tse di itemogelwang segolo fa e le kgotlatshekelo ya bopuontsi.

Patlisiso eno, e tlaa lebelela gape le gore puo ya Setswana e eme jang mo letlhakoreng la tsa molao jaaka go tlhola gore a mareo a a maleba a teng. Ntlha nngwe ke gore e tlaa thusa baitseanape ba tsa semolao go bona gore a a leng teng, a ke a maleba kgotsa jang, le go lebelela botlhamamareo a puo ya Setswana a semolao segolo a a mabapi le tsa kwa dikgotlatshekelo.

1.2.1 Hisetori ya botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo

Go tloga bogologolo fa merafe e fuduga mo mafelong a bona a tsalo ka ntlha ya mabaka a akaretsang dintwa, leuba, kgwebo le ditiro, go senotse mabaka a a dirileng gore merafe ya dipuo tse di farologaneng e felele e kopana, e nna mo lefelong le le lengwe mme ba patelesega go bua mmogo, e bong gona go tlhaeletsana. Seno se tlhodile gore ba tshela ka go ikanya botšhomolodi fa ba tlhaeletsana gore batle ba kgone go utlwana le go tlhaloganyana. Ga go a totobala gore totatota botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo bo simolotse leng. Moeketsi (1999) o kaya gore kgatiso ya ntlha ya tiriso ya botšhomolodi kwa kgotlatshekelo mo dinageng tsa *Commonwealth* e nnile ya ga Charles Norberg ka 1808.

Mo Aforika Borwa ga go metswedi e e totobatsang tshimologo ya botšhomolodi mo dikgotlatshekelo ka tlhamalalo. Le fa go le jalo, morago ga kgorogo ya maYuroopa mo Aforika Borwa, metswedi ya hisetori e tlhagisa fa batho ba tshwana le Autshumato le setlogolo sa gagwe e bong Krotoa go tswa kwa Kapa Botlhaba ba ne ba simolola ka tirelo ya botšhomolodi le fa ba ne ba gapeletswa ke mabaka a ba iphitlhetseng ba le mo go ona ka nako tseo tsa bo1600. Ntlhagolo e ne le ka kitso ya bona ya puo ya seDatšhe mme ba kgona go thusa ka go fetisa melaetsa gareng ga merafe e mebedi e e neng e bua dipuo tse pedi tse di farologaneng mme ba sa kgone go tlhaloganyana fela bona ba ithutile puo eo ka go nna le babui ba yona le go dirisa puogae ya bona.

Morago go ne ga tlhagelela Budlwana Mbelle le Solomon Tshekisho Plaatje ba ba neng ba itsege thata ka botšhomolodi segolo jwa semolao le jwa kgotlatshekelo ka dipuo tsa Bantsho ba Aforika Borwa. Mbelle o dirile lantlha kwa Grahamstown Supreme Court ka 1892 morago a dira kwa Supreme Court of Griqualand kwa Kimberly. Solomon Plaatje ena ka 1899-1900 o ne a simolola ka tiro ya gagwe ya botšhomolodi pele fela ga ntwana ya Maesimane mme a dira jaaka motšhomolodi wa kgotlatshekelo ya semmuso ka nako ya se se neng se itsege jaaka *Mafeking Siege*, Willan (2018). Bobedi jo, ke bangwe ba batho ba ba tlhagotseng tsela ya botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo mo Aforika Borwa. Ka go rialo boPlaatje e ne ya nna batšhomolodi ba ntlha ba ba dirileng go tlala seatla jaaka batšhomolodi ba ba salang melao ya botšhomolodi morago. Ka go rialo, go kaya gore ke fa botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo bo simolola go latela tsela e e betlegileng le go rulagana le fa ba ne ba sa bona katiso ya dithuto tsa botšhomolodi ka tlhamalalo. Seno se bewa tsatsing ke Willan (2018:91) fa a re:

Plaatje's duties at work were divided between interpreting in the magistrate's court when it was in session and attending to the more routine work...

Morago ga gore Aforika Borwa e bone temokerasi ka ngwaga wa 1994, puso e ne ya tsaya tshwetso ya gore go tlaa nna le dipuo tsa Semmuso di le 11 mme Setswana e le nngwe ya tsona. Se, se ne sa oketsa tlhokego ya ditirelo tsa botšhomolodi kwa dikgotlatshekelo tsa Aforika Borwa. Gompiano ditirelo tsa botšhomolodi kwa dikgotlatshekelo di neelwa ka dipuo tsotlhe tsa semmuso ka ntlha ya gore Molaotheo o letlelela gore mongwe le mongwe a ka buelwa kgotsa a ipuelela ka puo ya gaabo, mme seno se akaretsa le baditšhaba go tswa kwa dinageng tse dingwe, *Government Gazette (2019:4)*.

1.2.2 Kgotsatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho

Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho e mo motseseteropo wa Mmabatho, mo teropokgolo ya Mahikeng, e e leng mošate wa porofense ya Bokone Bophirima. Go ya ka dipalopalo tsa *Stats SA* tsa 2011, 53 % ya baagi ba Mmabatho ba bua Setswana, 18.6 % ba bua Sekgoa, 14.1% ba bua Seaforikanse, 3.0% ba bua Sesotho, mme 11.1% ba bua dipuo tse dingwe. Mmatlisisi o dirisitse dipalopalo tsa ngwaga wa 2011 ka ntlha ya fa tse dišwa tse di tsharolong seemo sa Mmabatho ka tsenelelo di ne di ise di kokoangwe. Ka nako ya patlisiso e, kgotsatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho e na le batšhomolodi ba leruri ba le barataro (6), mo go bona go na le batšhomolodibagolo ba le babedi (2) le batšhomolodi ba le bane (4). Go ya ka Moeketsi (1999:13), maikarabelo a Kgotsatshekelo ya Magiseterata ke a a latelang:

The magistrate courts have the jurisdiction to try all crimes except treason, in the case of the regional court, or treason, murder and rape, in the case of the regional court.

Maikarabelomagolo a kgotsatshekelo ya Magiseterata ke go tsamaisa dikgetse tse go tsewang e le tse dipotlana e bile di le mo seemong sa tsamaiso ya kgotsatshekelo ya Magiseterata mo kgaolong e e rileng. Di akaretsa dikgetse di tshwana le tsa polao, petelelo, tsietso le tse dingwe. Kgotsatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho yona e samagana le dikgetse tsa mofuta o, mo kgaolong ya Mahikeng le metse e le mmalwa e e mabapi. Gantsi mo kgotsatshekelong e, puokgolo e e dirisiwang ke Seesimane, le fa

bontsi jwa batho (basekisiwa/balatofadiwa) ba ba amegang mo dikgetseng tsa kgotlatshekelo e, e le ba ba itseng le go tlhologanya segabona fela mme ba sa itse Seesimane go le kalo moo ba ka itlhalosang le go ipuelela ka sona. Go ya ka Giordano (2012:19) fa tsamaiso ya kgotlatshekelo e nna ka puo ya Sekgoa, e patika ba ba sa itseng Sekgoa, mme o kaya seo ka go re:

Non-native English speakers find themselves on an unequal footing in American courts.

Ke ka moo basekisiwa ba tlhokang tirelo ya botšhomolodi mo dikgotlatshekelo. Go ya ka Molaotheo wa Aforika Borwa, Kgaolo 2:3 (k): (Molaotheo wa Ditshwanelo):

Motho mongwe le mongwe yo o latofadiwang o na le tshwanelo ya tsheko e e lolameng go akarediwa tshwanelo ya go sekisiwa ka puo e e tlhologannwang ke molatofadiwa kgotsa, fa seo se sa kgonagale, go ranolela ditsamaiso tsa tsheko go puo eo.

Go ya ka nopolo e e fa godimo, Molaotheo wa Aforika Borwa o rotloetsa bopuontsi kwa dikgotlatshekelo mme seo ka nosi se raya gore botšhomolodi bo a tlhokega mo go thuseng batho go tlhologanya molaetsa ka dipuo tsa bona.

Go ya ka Giordano (2012:19) le Molaotheo wa Aforika Borwa go le gantsi, tsamaiso ya kgotlatshekelo e nna ka puo ya Sekgoa mme go tlhokege botšhomolodi gore botlhe ba bone tshiamelo ya molao mme ba direlwe ka go lekana. Ke ka moo basekisiwa ba tlhokang tirelo ya botšhomolodi mo Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho, segolo go ya mo dipuong tsa puogae ya bona jaaka go tswa mo Seesimaneng go ya mo Setswaneng, Sesotho, isiXhosa kgotsa dipuo dingwe fela tse di ka tlhagelelang kgotsa tsa tlhokwa go dirisiwa mo kgotlatshekelo e.

Botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo ke mofuta o o dirisiwang mo lefelong la molao le tshiamo (*justice*). Ke mofama wa maitlhommo a go direla batho botlhe ka tshiamo, ke ka moo fa bo le bokoa kgotsa bo se teng gotlhelele, go raya gore tiragatso ya tshiamo le tolamo di tlaa koafala. Go botlhokwa, ka jalo, gore go sekasekiwe maemo a botšhomolodi mo dikgotlatshekelo di tshwana le ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho. Jaaka go kailwe fa godingwana, go setse go na le dipatlisiso di le dintsi ka ga morero o, mo dikgotlatshekelo tsa Aforika Borwa, tse di supang fa go na le dikgwetlho le ditlhaelo mo

lephateng la botšhomolodi mme Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho e ka se tlogelwe kwa ntle.

1.3 BOTLHOKWA JWA PATLISISO

Go botlhokwa gore go dirwe patlisiso e e tlaa senolang seemo sa botšhomolodi kwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho, jaaka go dirilwe ka dikgotlatshekelo tsa ditikologo tse dingwe. Patlisiso eno, go ya ka mmatlisisi ke ya ntlha mabapi le Kgotlatshekelo ya Mmabatho, ka moo e ka tsewa e le tshwaedi ya mmantlha (*original contribution*). Diphithhelelo le dikatlanegiso tsa patlisiso e, di ka dirisiwa go tlhabolola seemo le boleng jwa botšhomolodi mo kgotlatshekelo e.

Patlisiso e, e tlaa ela ntlha e tshwana le eno tlhoko jaaka Aforika Borwa e le naga e e rotloetsang bopuontsi mme le Molaotheo o dumelana le seo. Lebakalegolo e le go bona gore mo tsamaisong ya dikgetse kwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho seemo se ntse jang fa go dirisiwa dipuo tse di fetang e le nngwe. Go na le botšhomolodi kwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho mme patlisiso eno e tlaa itebaganya le go lebelela gore a dikgwetlho tse di senotsweng ke dipatlisiso tse di dirilweng kwa dikgotlatshekelo tse dingwe mo lefatsheng a di gona le kwa Kgotlatshekelo e. Go botlhokwa go itse gore seemo sa botšhomolodi kwa teng, ke se se ntseng jang le gore boleng jwa teng ke jo bo ntseng jang. Ka e le patlisiso ya Setswana, dikao di tlaa sekamela mo Setswaneng mme botlhokwa jwa patlisiso ke go batlisisa ka kakaretso ka ga maemo a botšhomolodi mo Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho e e tsewang jaaka e e latelang moõnõ wa bopuontsi jaaka Molaotheo o kaela. Fa go tšhomololwa go tswa mo Seesimaneng go ya kwa Setswaneng, sekao, go tshwanetse go elwe tlhoko seemo sa botšhomolodi ka kakaretso ka dipuo tse dingwe tse di dirisiwang mo kgotlatshekelo e. Seemo se kaya gore a ba na le bokgoni le katiso e e maleba, a ba na le maitemogelo kgotsa jang. Diphithhelelo tsa patlisiso e, di tlaa thusa gape le mo dikgotlatshekelo tse dingwe tse di ka iphitlhelang di le mo maemong a a ka tshwanang le a kgotlatshekelo e e mo iso.

Kwa bokhutlong jwa patlisiso eno, Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho e tlaa nna le tshedimosetso ya gore seemo sa botšhomolodi kwa go yona se ntse jang e bile go ka dirwa eng go rarabolola dikgwetlho tseo le go siamisa seemo ka kakaretso.

1.4 TLHAGISO YA SETLHOTLHOMISWA

Go ya ka babatlisisi ba ba akaretsang Louw (2015), Kimane (1993), Giordano (2012) mo dipatlisisong tsa bona ba tlhagisitse matsapa a go itemogelwang ona mo dikgotlatshekelo tse ba dirileng dipatlisiso kwa go tsona. Dingwe tsa dikgwetlho tse, go ya ka dipatlisiso tsa bona di akaretsa:

- a) Go sa neelane ka botšhomolodi jo bo nepagetseng.
- b) Go tlhoka kitso e e lekaneng ya puo ya semolao.
- c) Go tlhoka katiso e e lekaneng ya botšhomolodi.

Dikgwetlho tseno ga di mo dikgotlatshekelong tsotlhe, tse dingwe di ka tswa di le siame ka seemo go na le tse go dirilweng dipatlisiso mo go tsona. Ke jaaka Louw mo kuranteng ya *Times Live (08 June 2015)* a tlhagisitse ntlha eno, a ikaegile ka patlisiso ya ga Matthew Mphahlwa (mmueledi yo o neng a lebeletse tiriso ya puo kwa kgotlatshekelo):

A study in Eastern Cape has highlighted the problem of unprofessional court interpreters, who are often inadequately trained.

Morris (1995:26) ena o tlhagisitse ntlha eno tebang le tsamaiso ya dikgetse tsa kgotlatshekelo:

The law's attitude to interpreters is at odds with the finding of current research in communication which recognises the importance of context in effective exchange of messages.

Ga go thona fa le mo Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho go ka nna le bothata jwa tiriso ya puo mo botšhomoloding ka ntlha ya fa ditsamaiso tsa kgotlatshekelo di tsamaisiwa ka puo ya Sekgoa mme e se balatofadiwa botlhe ba ba tlhaloganyang puo eno. Ntlha eno ka boyona e setse e lemosa fa go ka nna le dikgwetlho mo botšhomoloding jwa semolao ka ntlha ya gore fa go dirisiwa dipuo tse di farologaneng go na le kgonagalo ya gore bokao bo ka lathega mo tsamaisong ya dikgetse.

Patlisiso e, e tlaa thusa go bontsha gore seemo le boleng jwa botšhomolodi mo Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho ke jo bo ntseng jang, a ke ka go

itemogelwa matsapa a a tshwanang le a a kailweng fa godimo kgotsa ke a a farologaneng mme gape e ka nna gore seemo le boleng ke tse di tshwanetseng.

1.5 MAITLHOMO LE MERERWANA YA PATLISISO

1.5.1 Maitlhomom a patlisiso

Go sekaseka boleng le seemo sa botšhomolodi mo Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho. Mo tshekatshekong e, patlisiso e tlaa:

1. Tlhatlhoba bokgoni jwa batšhomolodi jwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho.
2. Senola gore ke mathata afe a a itemogelwang mo botšhomoloding mo Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho
3. Neelana ka dikatlenegiso ka ga botšhomolodi jwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho.

Go tswa mo dintlheng tse di neetsweng fa godimo, maitlhomomagolo ke go sekaseka botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo ka go senola boleng le seemo sa bona ka botlalo. Tshekatsheko e tlaa senola gareng ga tse dingwe mabaka a a tiholang mathata, go bona gore a puo ya Setswana e tlhabela go le go kae mo puong ya semolao le gore a gone batšhomolodi ba na le ditlabakelo tsotlhe tse di maleba go ba kgontsha go dira tiro ya bona jaaka go tshwanetse.

1.5.2 Mererwana ya patlisiso

Mererwana ya patlisiso e tlhalosa se patlisiso e batlang go se fitlhelela le gore mmatlisisi o tlile go dira jang gore a kgone go fitlhelela seo. Se se latelang ke dikgato tse di tlaa tsewang go fitlhelela maitlhomom a a kailweng fa godimo:

- a) Go buisa metswedi ya baitseanape e e mabapi le botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo.
- b) Go dirisa dipotso-therisano (*interviews*) go tsomana le tshedimosetso mo baameging ba botšhomolodi jwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho (basekisi le batšhomolodi). Tshedimosetso eno e akaretsa dikakanyo, maitemogelo le maikutlo a batho ka botšhomolodi jwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho.
- c) Go tsenela ditsheko tsa Mmabatho, go lepa le go reetsa ka tihamalalo tsamaiso ya dikgetse tse botšhomolodi bo dirisiwang mo go tsona.

Maitlhomomagolo e le go bona tsamaiso ya dikgetse le go lekola boleng jwa batšhomolodi ka namana.

Mererwana e e umakilweng fa godimo e tlaa dirwa mabapi le botšhomolodi jwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho.

1.6 DIPOTSO TSA PATLISISO

Patlisiso e tlaa dirwa ka go araba dipotso tse di latelang:

- a) A kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho e na le batšhomolodi ba ba nang le ditlhokego tse di maleba tsa botšhomolodi?
- b) Ke ditlhokego dife tse di tlhokegang mo botšhomoloding jwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho?
- c) Ke dikatlenegiso dife tse di ka thusang go rarabolola se se ka itemogelwang ka dipotso tse pedi tse di fa godimo?

Mmatlisisi o tlaa kgona go filhelela seno morago ga go kokoanya tshedimosetso le dintlha tsa patlisiso eno. Dintlha tseno ke tsona tse di rweleng mooko wa patlisiso e bile di lebisa kwa phitlhelelong ya maitlhomomagolo a setlhogo sa tlhotlhomiso. Potso ya bobedi e botsa ka ga ditlhokego tsa motšhomolodi wa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho, le fa ditlhokego tsa motšhomolodi wa kgotlatshekelo di ka tswa di tshwana mo go tsa kgotlatshekelo e e totilweng pharologano e ka nna puo. Puo e ka tswa e le ya dipuo tsa semmuso tse di buiwang mo kgaolong ya Mmabatho kgotsa ditengwana tse e seng tsa semmuso mme gona di buiwa letsatsi le letsatsi. Potso ya ntlha le ya boraro ke tsona tse di tlileng go re isa kwa goreng re kgone go sekaseka boleng le seemo sa botšhomolodi mme morago re kgone go neelana ka dikatlenegiso.

1.7 THULAGANYO YA DIKGAOLO TSA PATLISISO

Patlisiso e tlaa rulaganngwa ka dikgaolo tse di latelang:

KGAOLO 1: Matsenomagolo a neela tlhalosetso ya setlhogo, motlhodi, lemorago, maitlhomomo le mekgwa ya patlisiso ka bokhutshwane.

KGAOLO 2: Tekolo ya Ditshekatsheko, go tlaa lebelelwa ditshwaelo le maitemogelo a diphitlhelelo tsa baitseanape ba batlapele mabapi le setlhogo sa patlisiso, e bong botšhomolodi ka kakaretso ga mmogo le botšhomolodi jwa Kgotlatshekelo.

KGAOLO 3: Mmeo le moralo wa patlisiso, mmogo le maremelo a tiori tsona di bontsha mokgwa o patlisiso e tlaa tsamaisiwang ka gona, jaaka mekgwa ya go kokoanya le go tsharolola tshedimose tso, le melebo e e tlaa ikaegang ka yona.

KGAOLO 4: Tlhagiso le tsharololo ya dinewane kgotsa tshedimose tso e e tsomilweng mo baameging mabapi le patlisiso ya boleng le seemo sa botšhomolodi kwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho.

KGAOLO 5: Konosetso-kakaretso e neelana ka diphitlhelelo, ditshwaelo le dikatlanegiso mabapi le botšhomolodi kwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho.

1.8 TSHOBOKANYO YA KGAOLO

Kwa kgotlatshekelo, botšhomolodi bo ka tlisa pharologano e kgolo mo go tlotlheletseng ditshwetso tsa mosekisi, gore a o bona molatofadiwa molato kana nnyaa. Gore tshwetso tsa mosekisi e nne tse di maleba, o tshwanelwa ke go tlhaloganya go ikarabela ga molatofadiwa ka nepo ntle le go etsaetsega le go gobelega.

Mo nageng ya bopuontsi jaaka Aforika Borwa tirelo ya botšhomolodi e botlhokwa. Tirelo e, e tswala phatlha e e leng teng magareng ga dibui tse di buang dipuo tse di farologaneng mme ba tshwanelwa ke go bua kgotsa go tlhaeletsana. Kwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho go botlhokwa gore mongwe le mongwe a tsewe ka go lekana go akaretse le ka puo e a e buang. Gore botšhomolodi bo kgone go fitlhelela maitlhommo a Molaotheo, bo tshwanetse jwa dirwa ka tsela e e maleba le go ela tlhoko ditlhokego tsa bona ka kakaretso.

Kgaolo e, e thadisitse ka ga lemorago la patlisiso le go neelana ka mokgwa o patlisiso e tlaa diriwang ka ona. Mmatlisisi o leka go neela babuisi tlhaloso le maikaelelo a patlisiso gore e tlaa ela tlhoko jang seemo le boleng jwa botšhomolodi kwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho. Hisetori ya botšhomolodi e re kaela fa ditirelo tsa botšhomolodi di tlaa tswela go tlhokega go ya le kwa pele ka ntlha ya fa batho ba dipuo tse di farologaneng ba santse ba tswela go fuduga mo mafelong a mangwe go ya go a mangwe a dipuo tse ba sa di buiweng le go di tlhaloganya. Fa kgolo le kgatelopele ya thekenoloji, ikonomi le go tsomana le mafulo a matalana di santse di diragala, botšhomolodi bo tlile go nna bo ntse bo tlhokega le go feta gajaana.

2 KGAOLO 2

TEKOLO YA DITSHEKATSHEKO

2.1 MATSENO

Maikaelelo a kgaolo e, ke go neelana ka ditshwaelo mabapi le botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo. Mmatlisisi o lebeleletse metswedi e e farologaneng le ditshwaelo tsa yona tse di tsamaisang le go fepa setlhogo sa patlisiso e ka dintlha. Mo metsweding e e sekasekilweng mmatlisisi o tlhagisa diphithhelelo le ditshwaelo tsa babatlisisi ba batlapele le gore ba kgonne go senola eng mo dipatlisisong tsa bona mabapi le botšhomolodi segolo jwa kgotlatshekelo. Tshedimosetso e e tlhagisiwang ke metswedi e mengwe ka ga botšhomolodi e thusa ka go lemosa fa botlhokwa jwa go tlhola le go sekaseka metswedi e mengwe, e e maleba le setlhogo se se tsamaisanang le se e le efe, le gore mmatlisisi a kgone go senogelwa ke dikakanyo le dipono tse di farologaneng. Hofstee (2006:91) o tlhalosa fa mosola wa tekolo ya ditshekatsheko e le go senola tse di latelang:

- a) Gore a mmatlisisi o na le kitso ya se se diragalang mo mofameng o a batlisisang mo go ona.
- b) Gore go na le ditiori tse di setseng di le gone tse di ka ga se mmatlisisi a lekang go batlisisa ka sona.
- c) Gore tiro ya mmatlisisi e nyalana jang le tse di setseng di dirilwe pele ga gagwe.
- d) Gore a tiro ya mmatlisisi e botlhokwa le go thiba phatlha e e rileng.
- e) Gore a tiro ya mmatlisisi e tlaa neelana ka kitso e ntšhwa kgotsa go na go tlaleletsa ka mokgwa mongwe mo go se, se setseng se dirilwe.

Botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo ga bo bolo go nna le seabe se segolo mo tsamaisong ya dikgetse kwa dikgotlatshekelo go simolola pele ga nako ya kgorogo ya maDatšhe, barangwa ba sekeresete le go tlhagelela 'tsatsing le go tsewa tsiya ga bopuontsi lefatshe ka bophara go akaretsa le mo Aforika Borwa. Metswedi e le mmalwa e kaya fa go itemogelwa matsapa le dikgwetlho tse di rileng ka botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo, sekao, Kimane (1993) le Giordano (2012). Molema (2012:33) o kaya fa mongwe wa mabutswapele a botšhomolodi, Solomon Plaatje a ne a kwala tlhamo '*The Essential*

Interpreter-Translator of Truth'. Mo tlhamong eno, o ne a tlhagisa botlhokwa jwa motšhomolodi wa kgotlatshekelo, gore bo farologana jang le mefuta e mengwe ya botšhomolodi le gore bo tshwanetswe go diragatswa ka tsela efe e e tlaa direlang batsayakarolo molemo le tshiamo. Molema (2012:33) o tlhagisa gape nngwe ya ditshwaelo tsa ga Plaatje ka go re:

A careless or negligent interpreter, if he is not competent,
can cause people to be falsely accused.

Plaatje o ne a bua seno morago ga go itemogela tlhalelo ya bokgoni go tswa mo batšhomoloding ba bangwe. O ne a neela sekao ka tsheko e e neng ya diragala kwa Serowe (Botswana) mo motšhomolodi a neelaneng ka tšhomololo e e fosagetseng mme se sa baka gore mongwe wa balatofadiwa (Sekgoma) a tshwarwe. Le fa ntlha eno e tlhagisitswe bogologolo ke Plaatje, le gajaana mo dipatlisisong tsa botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo, ka nako e nngwe, le fa batšhomolodi ba na le maitemogelo le borutegi jo bo maleba e santse e le nngwe ya dintlha tse di fitlheletsweng ke babatlisisi kgotsa barutegi ba akaretsa Moeketsi (1999), Morris (1995) Kimane (1993) le Giordano (2012), Catford (1978) gareng ga ba bangwe. Go bonala fa ntlha ya go neelana ka bokao jo bo maleba go tswa go puobotso go ya go puoboyo e santse e le kgwetlho e kgolo mo lephateng la botšhomolodi. Se se totobatsa ntlha ya gore tema e santse e le kgolo go ya kwa pele ke jaaka patlisiso e, e tlhophile go tlhola se se diragalang ka morero o, kwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho.

Ntlha eno, e re lemosa fa dingwe tsa dikgwetlho di sa bolo go elwa tlhoko mme di santse di le gone ka gone di tlhagelela mo dipatlisisong tsa gajaana. Ka jalo kgaolo e, e tlaa ela tlhoko diphitlhelelo tse di setseng di ribolotswe ke dipatlisiso tsa mabutswapele, le go bona gore patlisiso e, e ka nyalana jang le tsona go arabela bothata jo bo setseng bo kailwe mo kgaolo1.

2.2 TLHALOSO KA GA BOTŠHOMOLODI

Go le gantsi batho le badira-ka-puo ba kopakopanya botšhomolodi le bofetoleldi kgotsa ga ba kgone go di farologanya, ba bona e le selo se le sengwe e tswe di farologana. Botšhomolodi, go ya ka Lebeso (2013:8), a nopola (Roy 1993 in Pöchhacker & Shlesinger 2002) ba tlholosa jaana:

Traditionally, interpreting was subsumed under translation, which, in its broadest sense, was defined as a transfer of thoughts and ideas from one language (source) to another (target).

Tlhaloso e, e re lemosa fa botšhomolodi le bofetoledi bo farologangwa ke dintlha tse di rileng segolo tiragatso ya tsona ka bobedi. Botšhomolodi bo diragatswa ka go bua ka molomo kgotsa ka puo ya diatla, ka yona nako eo wa puobotso a buang ka yona. Bofetoledi bona bo dirwa ka go kwala se se kwadilweng ka puo e nngwe go se tlhagisa ka e nngwe e e farologaneng mme maikaelelo a tsona ka bobedi ke go fetisa molaetsa go tswa go puobotso go ya go puoboyo. Ka bobedi ke mofuta wa tlhaeletsano fela e diragatswa ka mekgwa kgotsa ditsela tse di farologaneng. Ntlhagolo ka botšhomolodi, ke gore motšhomolodi o kgona go golaganya batho ba babedi ba ba buang dipuo tse pedi tse di farologaneng ka yona nako eo mme kwa bofelong ba utlwane le go tlhaloganyana. Fa re lebelela dintlha tse dingwe ka tsenelelo, re lemoga gore le diponagalo tsa mokgwa o botšhomolodi bo diragaditswang ka gona, bo farologana le bofetoledi.

2.3 TEKOLO YA DITSHEKATSHEKO

Tekolo eno ya ditshekatsheko e lebelela baitseanape ba batlapele mabapi le morero wa patlisiso e. Maikaelelo ke go bona gore ba tshwaetse kgotsa ba santse ba butse phatlha kana mokhino o patlisiso e, e ka o thibang; go bona gore a patlisiso eno e a tlhokega gajaana, a e ka ungwela ditshwaelo tsa bona sengwe. Maree (2016:28) o bua jaana mabapi le tekolo ya ditshekatsheko:

(Your) literature review will normally provide an overview of current, and sometimes not so current yet still sufficiently relevant, research appropriate to (your) research topic and salient facets of the topic.

Go botlhokwa gore mmatlisisi a nne le lesedi ka se a batlisisang ka ga sona. Rowley le Slack (2004:31) ba tlhagisa fa botlhokwa jwa tekolo ya ditshekatsheko e le:

- Go thusa go tlhama setlhogo sa patlisiso, dipotso kgotsa kabelelo
- Go thusa go tlhama maremelo a tiori
- Go neelana ka metswedi
- Go tlhagisa dimmotlolo tse di ka nnang teng.

Mo patlisisong eno go tlaa sekasekiwa dikwalwa tsa patlisiso tsa baitseanape mabapi le botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo. Go botlhokwa gore mmatlisisi a sekaseke megopolo ya batlapele ba ba dirileng dipatlisiso tse di tsamaisanang le setlhogo sa patlisiso ya gagwe, ka maikaelelo a a latelang:

- a) Go fitlhelela dikakanyo tse di farologaneng mabapi le setlhogo sa patlisiso.
- b) Go lemoga fa go tlhaelang teng le gore go ka tladiwa jang mabapi le setlhogo sa patlisiso.

Mabapi le bobatlisisi, segolo jang mo setlhogong se go setseng go dirilwe dipatlisiso mo go sona, Maree (2016:28) o kaela ka ntlha e e latelang:

You will need to go one step further to identify the gap between what has been written on the topic and what has not been written, as well as possible flaws in literature, you should be ready to start addressing them.

Patlisiso eno, le yona e tlaa leka go tlatsa fa dipatlisiso tse dingwe tsa pele, tse di butsweng phatlha gone ka go ya kwa boteng jwa kang. Louw (2015) mo kurenteng ya *The Times (08 June 2015)* o tlhagisa ntlha e, a ikaegile ka patlisiso ya ga Matthew Mphahla e e reng:

A study in Eastern Cape has highlighted the problem of unprofessional court interpreters, who are often inadequately trained. The research was conducted by an Eastern Cape advocate who looked at language policy and the use of court interpreters. He found that a lack of understanding of regional dialects often resulted in the wrong translation of local Xhosa expressions.

Patlisiso eno, e e dirilweng kwa dikgotlatshekelo tse di kwa porofenseng ya Kapa Botlhaba mo Aforika Borwa (*Eastern Cape Province in South Africa*) e ne e totile botšhomolodi jwa puo ya isiXhosa, go ya ka dintlha tse di tlhagisitsweng ke Louw le Mphahla, mme e ka nna botlhokwa go dirwa le mo Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho. Go dira jalo, e le go thiba ona mokhino kgotsa phatlha e e butsweng ke Louw go lebelela seemo sa puo ya Setswana mo botšhomoloding jwa semolao gonne le sona se na le ditengwana tse di ka tlisang bokaelo jo bo farologaneng mo babuing ba puo ya Setswana.

Moeketsi (1999) le Morris (1995) ba tlhalosa mabaka a a farologaneng a a amang botšhomolodi, mangwe a ona a akaretsa puo le maitsholo a batšhomolodi ba kwa kgotlatshekelo. Go ya ka basekaseki ba ba tshwanang le Kimane (1993) le Giordano (2012), puo ya semolao e farologana le puo e e buiwang letsatsi le letsatsi. Mareo a ka tswa a tshwana mme bokao (*meaning*) le bokaelo (*context*) bo farologana mme bo tlhoka go elwa tlhoko go kgona go gorosa molaetsa ka nepo. Kimane (1993:180) o tlhalosa ntlha eno jaana:

The language used in the received law courts has words, phrases and a style peculiar within the legal setting. Legal professionals, in other words, have a technical language understood only by them.

Giordano (2012) ena o tlhagisa bothata le patikego ya batho ba ba sa itseng Sekgoa, bogolo fa go se na batšhomolodi mo kgotlatshekelo, kgotsa go thapilwe batšhomolodi ba ba sa katisegang ka tshwanelo. Bell (1991) ena o kaya fa mofetoleli a tshwanelwa ke go nna le kitso e e tseneletseng ka ga dipuo tse a dirang ka tsona gore a kgone go neelana ka tiro e e tshwanetseng. Le mo botšhomoloding, seno se a tlhokega gonne botšhomolodi jo bo fosagetseng bo ka senya kgetse ya basekisi kgotsa ya basekisiwa le go ka tlholela lephata le lengwe mathata, segolo yo o sa itseng puo ya tsamaiso ya kgotlatshekelo eo.

Mo letlhakoreng le lengwe go na le mangwe a mabaka a a tlhagisiwang, a a bakang mathata le go tlhola matsapa mo lephateng la botšhomolodi. Lebese (2015) o tlhagisa fa dikgwetlho tsa botšhomolodi mo dikgotlatshekelo tsa Aforika Borwa di bakwa ke gore ga gona dimmotlolo tsa botšhomolodi tsa Aforika Borwa mme seno se baka gore batšhomolodi ba dirise dimmotlolo tsa kwa mafatsheng a seeng, tse di sa tsamaelaneng le maemo kgotsa bokaelo jwa Seaforika kgotsa Aforika Borwa. Go ya ka tlhagiso ya ga Lebese (2015: iv) mathata kgotsa dikgwetlho tsa botšhomolodi mo Aforika Borwa di ka se fokotsege fa go ise go tlhamiwe dimmotlolo tsa botšhomolodi tse di tlaa nnang le bokao jwa setso, puo le maitsholo a MaAforika Borwa.

In South Africa there are no models of court interpreting to serve as a guide for court interpreters when performing their task. This is because there is no proper definition of the role of a court interpreter...the absence of these models presents challenges to South African court interpreters.

Le gale, Lebese ga a ngongorege fela mme o tlhagisa dingwe tsa dimmotlolo tsa botšhomolodi tse e bile di tlaa dirisiwang jaaka maremelo a tiori mo patlisisong eno. Bangwe ba babatlisisi ba ba akaretsang Alberts le Mollema (2013) ba neetse dikatlenegiso tsa tharabololo ya mathata mangwe mo botšhomoloding. Tsona ke gore go tshwanetse ga tlhamiwa bukana ya mareo a semolao ka dipuo tsa Seaforika e le tsela ya go nolofaletsa botšhomolodi jwa dikgotlatshekelo go leka go rarabolola dingwe tsa dikgwetlho tse di itemogelwang. Se, ke ka ntlha ya gore puo e botlhokwa thata mo tsamaisong ya dikgetse kwa kgotlatshekelo mme ntle le mareo kgotsa mafoko a a maleba, a a ka dirisiwang go ka se nne le tshiamo jaaka Molaotheo wa Aforika Borwa o kaya. Nepo le tlhomamo mo dipuong tse di dirisiwang mo kgotlatshekelo ke sona fela se ka ritibatsang maemo segolo mo mererong ya semolao.

Ntlha e nngwe e e botlhokwa ke gore puo ya semolao e nolofadiwe gore mongwe le mongwe a kgone go nna le lesedi le go e tlhaloganya. Potso e e ka ka bodiwang ke gore, ke ka ntlha ya eng e se bonolo go tlhaloganyesega le fa e tšhomolotswe?

Alberts le Mollema (2013:39) ba thadisa ka ga matswakabele a puo ya semolao ka lebaka le le latelang:

Legal language also contains many Latin terms and phrases which is indicative of elitist and esoteric usage which makes the text sounds prestigious, abstract, formal, authoritative, and impersonal. Lay people without knowledge of the meaning of these Latinisms are excluded from any meaningful participation in courtroom communication.

Go tswa mo nopolong e e fa godimo, babatlisisi ba senola fa mangwe a mabaka a a tlholang gore go nne le diphoso mo botšhomoloding ke gore puo ya semolao e na le maadingwa go tswa mo dipuong tse di farologaneng, tse di akaretsang le seLatini. Fa puo e go adimilweng mo go yona e sa itsiwe le go tlhaloganngwa, nako nngwe le fa go adimilwe mafoko go tswa mo go yona, a sala a ntse a tlhola bothata ka go se tlhaloganngwe ke ba ba tšhomololelwang mme ba retelelwe ke go ikarabela ka nepo. Akbari (2013) ena, o kaya fa bafotoledi ba kwa kgotlatshekelo ba tshwanetse go itse kgotsa go tlhaloganya setso, meetlo le dingwao tsa dipuo tse di dirisiwang. Le fa

kakanyo eno e bua ka bofetoledi, e maleba le mo tirelong ya botšhomolodi gonne bobedi bo ka iphitlhela bo tshwaragane le kgang e le nngwe, e e tshwanang, mme ba farologana fela ka gore yo mongwe o e bua ka molomo fa yo mongwe a e kwala. Go tswa mo dikakanyong le dintlha tsotlhe tse di tlhagisitsweng ke babatlisisi ba le mmalwa ba ba kailweng, di tlhagoletse patlisiso eno tsela. Se segolo ke gore di neela motlhala mo bobatlising jwa patlisiso e e fa iso.

2.4 LEMORAGO LA MAREMELO A BOTŠHOMOLODI

Botšhomolodi jaaka mokgwa mongwe wa tlhaeletsano, o o dirwang ka kelothoko gonne ka ona, batho ba le babedi kgotsa go feta ba ba sa bueng puo e le nngwe ba kgona go buisana le go tlhaloganyana. Ka botšhomolodi, mofetisa-molaetsa o tshwanetse a bo a na le kitso e e tebileng ya dipuo tse pedi tse a dirang ka tsona, e se kitso fela mme go akaretsa setso, dingwao le meetlo ya dipuo tsoopedi. Kitso ya dipuo tsoopedi e thusa motšhomolodi go fetisa molaetsa ka tshwanelo, a tlhologanya bokao le bokaelo jwa mafoko kgotsa mareo a o rakanang le ona. Se se thusa motšhomolodi gore a se ke a bo a iphitlhela a neetse bokao jo bo farologaneng gonne fa go dirisitswe mafoko kgotsa mareo a a tshwanang mme a kaya dintlha tse di farologaneng, o tshwanelwa ke go a farologanya ka bokao mo tirisong ya ona. Se se tlholwa ke gore lereo segolo mo puong ya semolao le neelwa bokao jo bo totileng go ya ka moo le dirisitsweng ka teng le go kaya lebaka le le kaiwang. Ka go rialo, go na le ditsela tse di farologaneng tsa botšhomolodi mme tsona di tlaa alelwa phate go kgontsha patlisiso e go goroga kwa maikaelelong a yona, e bong go itebaganya le botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo.

2.4.1 Go kaiwa eng ka ga botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo?

Botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo ke tirelo e e tlamelwang ke dikgotlatshekelo ka go dirisa batšhomolodi ba ba katisitsweng le go nna le maitemogelo go kgona go fetisa puo ya semolao magareng ga batho ba ba sa bueng puo e le nngwe mme ba patelesega go buisana le go tlhaloganyana. Go le gantsi mo Aforika Borwa puo ya semmuso mo dikgotlatshekelo ke Seesimane mme go dirisiwa batšhomolodi go fetisetsa molaetsa go basekiswa ba ba ka bong ba rata go dirisa puogae ya bona, go ipuelela le go araba dipotso mo kgotla. Mofuta o wa botšhomolodi ke o o diriswang mo ditheong tsa semolao jaaka gona mo kgotlatshekelo. Tsambo (2014:12) o tlhagisa fa tlhaeletsano ka botšhomolodi segolo mo kgotlatshekelo e bonwa ka diponagalo tse di latelang:

- Bo diragala fa gare ga batho ba babedi ba tlhaeletsano ya puo ya semolao.

- Gore batho ba bue/buisane, go nnile le tshusumetso ya gore ba tlhaeletsane ka ga sengwe mme bothata e le go se bue puo e le nngwe.
- Go bua ka thefosano, e bong mokgwa o o leng teng mo mmuisanong wa batho jaaka ba eta ba naana sebaka mme ba reetsana. Le fa ba sa itsane, batho ba buisana ka go refosana ka thuso ya botšhomolodi mo mabakeng a.

Ka go rialo, batšhomolodi ba dira le batho ba le bantsi ba ba farologaneng mo tsamaisong ya kgotlatshekelo, ba tlhaeletsana le bona e ka nna ka tlhamalalo kgotsa e seng ka tlhamalalo ka go ba neela motlhala o o maleba wa go buisana magareng ga bona le baemedi ba bangwe ba kgotlatshekelo. Batšhomolodi ba rwala maikarabelo a magolo mo magetleng a bona ka gone sengwe le sengwe se ba se fetisetsang go baamogela-molaetsa se tshwanetse go nepagala gore se neele basekisi le basekisiwa mmogo le moatlhodi kgotsa Magiseterata go tlhaloganya ka go tshwana. Botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo bo ka dirwa ka go latela ditsela kgotsa mekgwa e e farologaneng e e tlaa tlhalosiwang fa tlase fa go lebilwe mabaka a kgotlatshekelo ka go farologana ga ona.

2.4.2 Melebo ya botšhomolodi

Patlisiso e, e tlaa inakanya le go neela tshedisiso ka ga melebo e le mebedi ya botšhomolodi, e bong wa ga Herbert le Gile. Daniel Gile o ne a tsitsinya molebo wa gagwe ka go thusa batšhomolodi go tlhaloganya mararaane a botšhomolodi mme ba kgone go tlhopha dithekeniki le maano a a maleba a go dira tiro ya bona Tsambo (2014:7). Herbert ena e ne e le mongwe wa basimolodi ba molebo wa botšhomolodi jwa tatedisano, Tsambo (2014:6), o ne a dira ka nako ya ntwana ya Ntlha le ya Bobedi ya lefatshe go thusa mekgatlho e e farologaneng ya boditšhabatšhaba ka go buisana le go tlhaeletsana e tswe ba sa bue puo e le nngwe. Se o se kgonne ka gone a ne a itse dipuo di le mmalwa ka ntlha ya go bo ba ne ba etse tlhoko se se neng se diragala fa go tšhomololwa.

2.4.2.1 Mmotlolo wa ga Herbert

Tsambo (2014:6), go ya ka Herbert, go tšhomolola go diragala ka dikarolo di le tharo, le fa di ka se farologanngwe bonolo jalo, di tshwaragane jaaka monwana le lonala.

Tsotlhe di diragalela segongwe ka go latedisana mo tlhaloganyong ya modirakapuo pele a tlhagisa molaetsa ka puoboyo. Dikarolo tse tharo tsa molebo o, di akaretsa, tlhaloganyo, thanolo le tlhagiso. Go raya gore motšhomolodi o tshwanetse a bo a kgona go tlhaloganya se se buiwang ka bonako, a kgona go se ranolela go puo e nngwe ka napegalo mme a se tlhagise ka molomo wa gagwe mo se neelang molaetsa le bokao jo a bo ikaeletseng ntle le go nna botemepedi kgotsa go tlhagisa se se bapileng le se ena a ikaelelang go se bua kgotsa go se tlhagisa.

2.4.2.2 Mmotlolo wa ga Gile

Go ya ka Gile, tiragalo ya botšhomolodi e diragala ka dikgato tse pedi. Molebo wa gagwe o kaya gore tiragatso ya go tšhomolola, e ikgaogantse ka dikarolo tse pedi, e bong go reetsa, kgakologelo le tlhagiso. Gile o tlhomile mogopolo mo goreng motšhomolodi a bo a le tsebe ntlha. A kgona go reetsa ka tlhoafalo gore e se fetwe ke sepe se se neelwang ka puobotso mme morago a kgone go se gakologelwa gotlhelele go mo kgontsha go se fetisetsa go puoboyo ntle le go tlogela sepe kwa morago kgotsa gona go neela molaetsa o o sa felelang gonne a lebetse sengwe.

2.5 MEFUTA YA BOTŠHOMOLODI

Fa go buiwa ka mefuta ya botšhomolodi, go kaiwa se go lebilwe mabaka a a farologaneng a botšhomolodi bo dirwang mo go ona gonne lebaka lengwe le lengwe le tlhoka botšhomolodi jo bo rileng jo bo tlaa nnang maleba le go tshwanela tsamaiso ya merero ya bona go fitlhelela katlego. Tsambo (2014:8) o tlhalosa mefuta ya botšhomolodi ka tsela e e latelang:

2.5.1 Botšhomolodi jwa dikhonferense

Ke mofuta wa botšhomolodi o o dirisiwang mo dikhonferenseng ka go farologana ga tsona gonne teng ke kwa batho ba kokoaneng, go buiwa ka morero o o rileng. Tsona di tsenelwa ke batho ba bua dipuo tse di farologaneng fela kwa bokhutlong botlhe ba tshwanelwa ke go amogela dintlha le tshedimosetso ka go tshwana mme se se kgonagala ka motšhomolodi. Mofuta o, o kgona go ka dirisiwa le mo dikopanong tse dingwe mo batlakopanong kgotsa bona batsenela-khonferense ba buang dipuo tse di farologaneng, go na le sebui se le sengwe ka nako, se bua mme go na le batšhomolodi ba le mmalwa go mo reetsa le go fetisetsa molaetsa go batsenela-khonferense ka dipuo

tse bona tse di farologaneng. Botšhomolodi jwa dikhonferense bo tsamaisana le botšhomolodi jwa segongwe.

2.5.2 Botšhomolodi jwa semolao

Mofuta o wa botšhomolodi o diragala mo ditheong tsa semolao jaaka kwa kgotlatshekelo, ditheetso tsa tshekiso tsa kwa mafelong a tiro le kwa mafelong a dikgetse tsa tlolomolao di nnelwang disana gona. Motšhomolodi wa semolao o tlhoka kitso le lemorago le le tseneletseng la puo go akaretsa le go tlhaloganya puo ya semolao gonne puo ya semolao e se puo e e tlhamaletseng jaaka puo ya tlwaelo e bile e tlhoka thata le motšhomolodi go tlhaloganya bokaelo ka go farologana mo puong go mo kgontsha go nna malepa le se se buiwang ka puo ya molao. Mofuta o wa botšhomolodi o maleba thata mo patlisisong eno ka ntlha ya fa e lebagane le ona. Mmatlisisi o tlile go ikaega thata ka mofuta o fa a neelana ka tshekatsheko le pegelo ya dintlha tsa gagwe.

2.5.3 Botšhomolodi jwa tshebelo

Mo mofuteng o wa botšhomolodi go ka dirisiwa mokgwa wa botšhomolodi jwa segongwe kgotsa wa tatedisanyo. Pharologano fa, ke gore motšhomolodi o buela kwa tlase, a sebaseba go se utlwe ke ba bangwe ba bona ba utlwang ka go dirisa sefetisalentswe go ya go ba ba maleba.

2.5.4 Botšhomolodi jwa tirelosetšhaba

Mofuta o wa botšhomolodi ke o o diragalang mo dikopanong tsa setšhaba mo go buiwang dintlha tse di amang baagi ka kakaretso mo lefelong kgotsa maemo a a rileng. Mo mofuteng o, go dirisiwa mokgwa wa bogokaganyi (*liaison interpreting*) go gokaganya baagi le ba ba buang le bona ka ntlha ya gore mofuta o ke wa go refosanya dikakanyo le go arabana fa go tlhokega.

2.5.5 Botšhomolodi jwa sengaka

Mofuta o, ke o o diragalang mo ditheong tsa kalafo jaaka kwa maokelong, tleliniki le kwa dikamotshaneng tsa dingaka, mo molwetse le motlhatlhabi ba sa buiweng puo e le nngwe. Motšhomolodi o tshwanetse go bo a itse go le gontsi le go tlhaloganya merero ya kalafi le ya bongaka go mo kgontsha go fetisa molaetsa go tswa go ngaka go ya go moletswe ka tshwanelo.

2.6 MEKGWA LE DITSELA TSA BOTŠHOMOLODI

Go na le ditsela/mekgwa e e farologaneng e botšhomolodi bo dirwang ka teng mme yona ke botšhomolodi jwa tatedisano, segongwe, bogokaganyi le jwa dikwalwa. Go maleba gore re tlhaloganye mekgwa e gonne batšhomolodi ba dikgotlatshekelo ba ka dirisa mokgwa o o rileng, ba laolwa le go laelwa ke maemo le tsamaiso ya kgotlatshekelo ya bona kgotsa maemo a dikgetse ka go farologana ga tsona.

2.6.1 Botšhomolodi jwa tatedisanyo

Botšhomolodi jwa tatedisano, ke mokgwa wa botšhomolodi o motšhomolodi a neelanang ka sebaka le mmui wa puobotso. O bua fela fa a sena go bua, o mo sala morago ntle le go senya nako mme ba refosana sebaka sa go bua. Tsambo (2014:8) o tlhalosa se se diragalang mo ntlheng e ka go re:

Motšhomolodi o reetsa karolwana e e rileng ya se se
buiwang ke mmui, ka bonako se tsena mo tlhaloganyong
ya gagwe a bo a setse a se batlela bokao jo bo maleba pele
a se tlhagisa ka puoboyo.

Ka go rialo go kaela fa motšhomolodi a ka bua fela fa morago ga mmui a buile selekano se a kgonang go se duta ka tlhaloganyo ya gagwe, go raya gore ba bangwe e ka nna morago ga mafoko a se kae, polelwana kgotsa le yona temana. Ga go na molao o o lekanyetsang gore karolwana e e tšhomololwang e tshwanetse go nna boleele jo bokae.

2.6.2 Botšhomolodi jwa segongwe

Botšhomolodi jwa segongwe, ke mokgwa wa botšhomolodi o o tshwanetseng go diragala ka nako e le nngwe le mmui wa puobotso. Motšhomolodi ga a nne le sebaka se se leele, o tshwanetse a tlhagise molaetsa go ya go puoboyo metsotswana morago ga sebui sa puobotso. Go le gantsi mo mofuteng o wa botšhomolodi, badira-ka-puo ba bebofaletswa tiro ke go dirisa dithusakutlo le difetisa-lentswe gore kgang e se diege gope mme e elele go tswa go puobotso go ya go puoboyo go efoga tlhakatlhakano Tsambo (2014).

2.6.3 Botšhomolodi jwa bogokaganyi

Botšhomolodi jwa bogokaganyi, ke tiragatso e e diragalang fa motšhomolodi a tshwanelwa ke go gokaganya batho ba le babedi ka puo e tswe ka bobedi mongwe le mongwe a sa itse puo ya yo mongwe. Mo ntlheng e, motšhomolodi o tshwanetse a bo a itse dipuo tsoopedi ka thelelo mo bobedi bo ka mo tlhaloganyang. Botšhomolodi jo bo tlwaelegile thata gone bo dirisiwa mo maphateng a a farologaneng a ditirelo mme le mo kgotlatshekelo bo maleba ka basekisiwa ba iphitlhela ba le mo dikgotlatshekelo mme ba bua dipuo tse di farologaneng fela ba tshwanelwa ke go sekisiwa ke kgotla eo ntle le kgatelelo le kgobeletso, Tsambo (2014).

2.6.4 Botšhomolodi jwa Dikwalo

Botšhomolodi jwa dikwalo, ke mokgwa wa botšhomolodi mo motšhomolodi a fetolelang se se kwadilweng go tswa go puobotso go ya go puoboyo. Tiro ya motšhomolodi ke go buisa se se kwadilweng ka setu mme ka molomo a buela segongwe se se kwadilweng ka puoboyo gore moreetsi yo o tšhomololelwang ena a utlwe ka puo ya gaabo. Ka mokgwa o, motšhomolodi o buela kwa godimo, a buisa mme go lebege jaaka e kete go ntse go kwadilwe ka puoboyo e a e buisang, Tsambo (2014).

2.7 BOTŠHOMOLODI JAAKA MOKGWA WA TLHAELETSANO

Mo botšhomoloding go dirisiwa puo, e bile go fetisiwa molaetsa go tswa go motho yo mongwe go ya go yo mongwe, ka jalo, se ka bosona se kaya fa botšhomolodi e le tsela kgotsa mokgwa mongwe wa tlhaeletsano. Maitlhomomagolo a tlhaeletsano ke go fetisa molaetsa gareng ga batho kgotsa setlhopho mme molaetsa oo, o fetele go bareetsi ba ona ka nepo le ka tlhamalalo ntle le go latlha bokao. Mo tšhomololong, motšhomolodi o tshwanetse go netefatsa fa seno se diragala ka nepo, mme tirelo eno e farologana le tlhaeletsano ya ka metlha kgotsa ya letsatsi le letsatsi.

Batšhomolodi ba tshwanetse go bona katiso le borutegi jo bo maleba gore ba tle ba kgone go dira tiro ya go fetisa molaetsa ka tshwanelo. Dipatlisiso tse di setseng di dirilwe di senola fa botšhomolodi e se fela ka ga bokgoni jwa go dirisa puo, mme bo akaretsa le bokgoni jwa go tlhaloganya lefelo le o dirang mo go lona le gore ke tsela efe ya botšhomolodi e e tlhokang go tsenngwa tirisong mo mabakeng a a rileng. Motšhomolodi

wa semolao kwa kgotlatshekelo o tshwanetse go tlhaloganya gareng ga tse dingwe, magonego otlhe a tlhaeletsano ya kwa kgotlatshekelo jaaka setso le dingwao tsa batho ba tikologo eo, puo ya semolao le ditengwana tse di farologaneng tse di buiwang ke baamogela-ditirelo tsa gagwe.

Tlhaeletsano ya botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo e farologana le tlhaeletsano e e tlwaelegile ka ntlha ya mokgwa o e diragalang ka ona. Tsambo (2014:5) o e tlhalosa ka go re:

Le fa gona tlhaeletsano e ikaegile ka matshego a tlhaeletsano,
thulaganyo ya yona e matsopodia go gaisa ya tlhaeletsano ya tlwaelo.

Maitsholo a motšhomolodi wa semolao a tshwanetse go farologana le a motšhomolodi wa makala a mangwe fela, ena o tshwanetse go netefatsa fa a reetsa ka tlhoafalo le go nna le bokgoni jwa go ranolola se se builweng ka bonako. Motšhomolodi a ka kgona seno, fa fela a na le kitso e e tseneletseng ya dipuo tse a dirang ka tsona. Mo ntlheng ya kitso e e tseneletseng ya dipuo, motšhomolodi o tshwanetse gape go nna le kitso e e tletseng ya mofama o a dirang mo go ona, mo ntlheng eno re ka bua ka mofama wa tsa semolao. Fa motšhomolodi a sa tiya mo lephateng la tsa semolao, a ka nna kotsi gonne a ka fetisa melaetsa ka puometlha e tswe ka go dira jalo bokao bo ka farologana jaaka puo e le ya semolao.

2.8 MATSHEGO A TLHAELETSANO MO TIRONG YA BOTŠHOMOLODI

Go ya ka tlhaloso ya ga Roman Jacobson, o tlhagisa fa tlhaeletsano e diragala ka magato a le mararo e bong, **MOROMEDI-MOLAETSA-MOAMOGEDI**. Dikgato tseno di golaganya batlhaeletsani kgotsa tlhaeletsano. Ka ntlha ya fa tlhaeletsano ya botšhomolodi e farologana le ya tlwaelo, yona e diragala ka dikgato di le mmalwa. Tsambo (2014:5) o tlhagisitse mmuisano wa botšhomolodi ka sethalo se se latelang:

Mmui wa puobotso	Molaetsa	Motšhomolodi	Molaetsa	Mmui wa puoboyo
→	→	→	→	→
Moremedi 1	Molaetsa 1	Moamogedi wa molaetsa 1. Gape ke moromedi 2 wa molaetsa 2	Molaetsa 2	Moamogedi 2

Seralo se se fa godimo, se tlhalosa mokgwa o tlhaeletsano ya botšhomolodi ka kakaretso e diragalang ka gona, go akaretse le yona ya botšhomolodi. Seralo seno, se tlhagisa fa motšhomolodi a dira tiro ya go fetisa molaetsa fela mme ena a se mo teng. Ke gore o tshwanetse go o fetisa fela jaaka o ntse, ntle le go tshwenyana le ona ka gope. Motšhomolodi o itsenya mo ditlhakong tsa mmui mme a bue jaaka motho wa ntlha.

2.9 MAIKARABELO A MOTŠHOMOLODI WA KGOTLATSHEKELO

Motšhomolodi o bothokwa mo tsamaisong ya dikgetse kwa kgotlatshekelo segolo jang fa e le tsamaiso ya dipuo di le pedi kgotsa go feta. Motšhomolodi o tshwanetse go itse maikarabelo a gagwe gore a kgone go itse le go dira tiro ya gagwe ka bokgabane. Mo go fetiseng molaetsa go tswa mo sebuing se sengwe go ya go se sengwe, motšhomolodi o rwala maikarabelo a go tlosa maparego a a leng teng, a a ka dirang gore molaetsa o latlhe bokao jwa ona. Motšhomolodi o tshwanelwa ke go direla maphata ka bobedi molemo wa go ba dira seoposengwe mo morerong o go buiwang ka ona. Nartowska (2015:10) o totobatsa ntlha eno ka go re:

The interpreter's role is to transfer the person speaking a foreign language into the same position of a person who understands the language of proceedings, and, not into a more or less favourable position.

Mo tsamaisong ya kgetse kwa kgotlatshekelo, motšhomolodi ke ena a leng mo magareng e bile o na le seabe se segolo sa go kopanya bobedi jo bo tlhaeletsanang. Go tsaya karolo ga motšhomolodi ka tsela e, go supa fa motšhomolodi a tshwanelwa ke go tlhagelela mo tsamaisong ya dikgetse mme e se ka ya nna sediriswa fela sa go fetisa molaetsa mme a bonwe jaaka motsayakarolo mo tirong eo. Motšhomolodi o fetisa molaetsa mme o tshwanelwa ke go dira jalo a tsepamisitse mogopolo wa gagwe mo go se se buiwang gore a se latlhe mooko wa kgang. Ga a tshwanelwa ke go tlatsa kgotsa go fokotsa sepe go tswa mo go se se builweng. Ke gore fa a tšhomolola go tswa mo Seesimaneng go ya mo Setswaneng, ga a bue se se builweng ka Seesimane ka tlhamalalo gonne se ka fetola bokao jwa molaetsa wa puo ya ntlha.

Go totobatsa ntlha eno, re ka nopola sekao, go tswa mo go Willan (2018:97) mo a tlhagisang bokgabane jwa tiro ya botšhomolodi jwa ga Solomon Plaatje.

Magistrate: “You are committed for trial’.

Interpreter: “Kgetse ea gagu yaka e koaliloe e tla romeloa koa mosekising eo mogolo koa Teemaneng, fa a sena go a bala ke ene o tla holeling fa u tla sekisioa Magesetrata, kgona ke Liyoche eo o tla tlang, lefaele gore ganke u Sekisoa gope’

Nopolo e e fa godimo, ke sekao se se maleba go supa gore molaetsa o ka fetisiwa jang ntle le go latlha bokao ka go tswakanya kgotsa go ntsha sengwe go tswa mo go se se builweng ka puobotso. Se se builweng ke Magiseterata ke mafoko a le matlhano (5) fela mme motšhomolodi o fetisitse molaetsa ka mafoko a le masomenne-thataro (46). Motšhomolodi o neetse molaetsa ka go o tlhalosa ka boleele gore mosekisiwa a tlhaloganye ntle le ketsaetsego fela o feteletse ka go ikokeletsa ka tshedimosetso e e sa neelwang ka tlhamalalo ke Magiseterata mme bokao bo somaretswe. Ka tshwanelo Magiseterata o ne a re:

‘Kgetse ya gago e fetisetswa kwa kgotlatshekelo e kgolwane – gongwe motšhomolodi a ka sedisetsa mosekisiwa fela ka gore ‘o tlaa itsisiwe dintlha ka botlalo’.

Gore motšhomolodi a kgone go dira tiro e e tswileng diatla, o tshwanetse go itse dipuo tse a dirang ka tsona ka tsenelelo mme bogolo a tlhaloganya kologano ya mafoko a semolao, jaaka mo sekaong se se fa godimo mo motšhomolodi a tlhokang go tlhalosa ka nepo gore ‘*to be committed for trial*’ go kaya eng. Motšhomolodi o tshwanetse gore e nne moitseanape wa dipuo tseo, e seng motho fela yo o senang kitso e e tseneletseng

gonne ga a kitla a nna le bokgoni jwa go somarela molaetsa, go tšhomolola ka tlhamalalo le go thusa ka go siamisa diphoso tse di ka nnang gona.

Botšhomolodi bo tlhoka katiso le borutegi jo bo maleba mme seo se gatelelwa gape le ke ntlhakgolo e e tlodisiwang matlho ya gore ga se mongwe le mongwe yo o buang puo e e rileng yo o ka kgonang go e tšhomololela. Go dira jalo go ka latlha bokao le go fetisa molaetsa o e seng ona mme kwa bofelong ga tlhola mathata segolo mo mererong ya maphata a tshwana le dikgotlatshekelo.

2.10 PUO LE SETSO

Puo le setso ke monwana le lonala, fa motho a bua puo e e rileng ke go na fa a tlhagisa setso le ngwao ya gaabo. Puo ke sediriswa se motho a ipolelang le go itlhalosa ka sona mme batho ba kgone go mo tlhaloganya le go itse gore ba ka dirang jang le ena, ke jaaka Kramsch (2008:3) o tlhalosa kgolagano ya puo le setso ka go re:

Language is a system of signs that is seen as having itself a culture value. Speakers identify themselves and others through their use of language, they view their language as a symbol of their social identity.

Nopolo e e fa godimo, e tlhalosa fa puo le setso di tsamaya mmogo mme go sena fa di ka kgaogangwang teng. Mokgwa o batho ba buang ka ona o tlhotlhelediwa ke setso le ngwao ya bona. Kramsch (2008) le Akbari (2013) ba tlhagisa fa batho ba setlhopa sa kgaolo e le nngwe ba na le mokgwa o le mongwe wa go dira dilo mme se, se akaretse le mokgwa wa tlhaeletsano, maitsholo le ditumelo tsa bona mo botshelong ka kakaretso. Motšhomolodi o tshwanetse go tlhaloganya setso sa kgaolo e a dirang mo go yona. Se, se tlaa mo thusa gore a tlhaloganye puo ya bona le bokao jwa mareo a a dirisiwang mo kgaolong eo, gonne lefoko le lengwe le ka kaya dilo tse di farologaneng go ya ka tiriso ya lona mo lefelong le le rileng. Sekao:

Barolong - fa ba bua ka go **sutlha**, ba kaya go phimola jaaka o sutlha se se kwadilweng mo patitšhokong kgotsa mo bukeng.

Bakwena - ka go **sutlha**, ba kaya gore selo gongwe motho o tswile gongwe ka lesoba kgotsa phatlhana ntle le go neelwa tetla ya go dira jalo jaaka kgomo e sutlha mo lesakeng e sa bulelwa kgoro go tswa.

Barolong - fa ba re **o maswe**, ba kaya gore ga o montle ka dipopego.

Bakwena - fa ba re **o maswe** ba kaya gore o tletse leswe, o kgotlelegile mme o tlhoka go tlhapa kgotsa go thatswa jalo jalo.

Akbari (2013:1) mo tshekatshekong ya gagwe ya phetolelo, o tlhalosa gore batšhomolodi ba tshwanetse go tlhaloganya le matshwao a puo jaaka diketso tsa mmele go kaya selo kgotsa ntlha e e rileng, a e leng gore batho ba kgaolo e ba dirang kwa go yona ba a dirisa fa ba bua mme a na le bokao jo bo rileng mo go bona. O tlhalosa seo ka go re:

He should also be familiar with different styles of speaking, and social norms of both languages.

Mmatlisisi o inakanya le se se builweng fa godimo le fa e le go tswa mo bofetoleding, le mo botšhomoloding, motšhomolodi le ena o tshwanetse go tlhaloganya le go nna le kitso ya mekgwa ya go bua le maitsholo a batho ba kgaolo eo. Mo gongwe balatofadiwa/ babelaelwa ga ba bue puo e e kannweng mme ba bua e e dirisiwang nako le nako mo mebileng ya tikologo ya bona, puo eo, e kgona go farologana le e e kannweng ka bokao le fa mafoko a ka tswa a tswana. Ka ditlhagiso tse, go supa fa motšhomolodi a tshwanelwa ke gore fa a ithuta puo, a ithute le go ela tlhoko mekgwa le ditso tsa batho ba kgaolo e a dirang mo go yona, ka seo o tlaa nna mo seemong se se maleba sa go dira tiro ya gagwe ka nepo.

2.11 PUO LE MOLAO

Molao o agilwe ka puo, le tiriso ya mafoko e botlhokwa thata mo go o tlhameng, go tlhalosa le go tsamaisa molao. Puo e na le seabe se segolo mo go direng gore batho ba kgone go tlhaloganya molao, mme gape puo e botlhokwa thata mo go ikarabeleng kwa kgotlatshekelo ya molao. Fa o sa kgone go bua, o ka se kgone go itlhalosa le go ipuelela gore le fa o direlwa ke motšhomolodi, o mo neela kang ka moo o batlang a go fetisetsa yona go ya go moatlhodi. Tiriso kgotsa tlhopo ya mafoko e tshwanetse go nna e e nepagetseng gore bokao le bona bo nepagale le go neela se tota se kaiwang. Endicott (2016) o nopola (Bentham1782:1) fa a re:

A law may be defined as an assemblage of signs declarative of a volition conceived or adopted by the sovereign in a state, concerning the conduct to be observed in a certain case by a certain person or class of persons, who in the case in question

are or are supposed to be subject to his power.

Mo molaong go tshwanetswe ga dirisiwa mafoko/mareo a a maleba go kaya kgotsa go tlhalosa seemo se se rileng. Mo Aforika Borwa go le gantsi tsamaiso ya dikgetse kwa kgotlatshekelo e diragadiwa ka puo ya Seesimane le fa gona Molaotheo o rebotse tetla ya gore mongwe le mongwe a ipuelele ka puo e a e tlhaloganyang. Ga se dipuo tsotlhe tsa semmuso tse go tsamaisiwang dikgetse ka tsona, ke ka moo ditirelo tsa botšhomolodi di thusang go golaganya babui ba babedi kgotsa go feta ba ba sa bueng puo e le nngwe go thusa gore yo o sa tlhaloganyeng puo ya Seesimane a kgone go tšhomololelwa ka puogae ya gagwe.

Kimane (1993) o ela tlhoko maemo a puo mo tsamaisong ya kgotlatshekelo kwa nageng ya Lesotho mo e leng gore go dirisiwa dipuo di le pedi fela, e bong Seesimane le Sesotho. Mo patlisisong ya gagwe o thadisa ka ga matsapa a a bakwang ke puo ka ntlha ya fa e sa tlhalogangwe ke mongwe le mongwe ntle le fela ba ba fitlheletseng ikatiso le dithuto tsa semolao. Puo ya semolao e feletsa e sa diragatse maitlomo a yona a go diragatsa tshiamo mo balotofadiweng le batho bangwe ba e leng karolo ya tsamaiso ya tsheko ya dikgetse. Ntlha e nngwe ke gore, babueledi ba dirisa puo e ka maitlomo a go fekeetsa kgotsa go fenyana mo dikgetseng, kgatlhanong le yo mongwe. Kwa bokhutlong e nna mmuisano magareng ga bona ba le esi ka ntlha ya fa e le bona ba e tlhaloganyang.

Mo dinageng tsa bopuontsi jaaka Aforika Borwa, go tshepetswe thata mo botšhomoloding gore pharologano ya dipuo e se ka ya nna maparego mo tsamaisong ya molao. Mooketsi (1999) le Lebeso (2013) ba tlhagisa ntlha ya bopuontsi kwa dikgotlatshekelo tsa Aforika Borwa, ba kaya fa go dirisiwa puo segolo kwa dikgotlatshekelo go tlhagisa matlhakore a bona a dingangisano mme tiriso ya bona ya puo ke yona e e feletsang e swetsa gore ke ofe yo o nang le dintlha mo kgetseng.

2.12 BOTŠHOMOLODI MO KGOTLATSHEKELO YA MAGISETERATA

Moeketsi (1999) o tlhalosa fa botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo mo Aforika Borwa bo kgaogantswe ka maphata a le matlhano, Mosekasekimogolo (*Chief inspector*), Mosekaseki (*Inspector*), Motšhomolodimogolo (*Chief/Principal Interpreters*), Motšhomolodimogolwane (*Senior court interpreter*), Motšhomolodi (*Interpreter*) le

Motšhomolodi wa dipuo tsa Batswantle (*Foreign language court interpreter*). Go ya ka Moeketsi, ke ka moo lefapha kgotsa kgaolo ya botšhomolodi *-kwa kgotlatshekelo e tshwanetseng go nna ka gona. Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho le yona e agile lephata la yona la botšhomolodi ka go latela tlhagiso ya ga Moeketsi. Se se kaya fa Kgotlatshekelo ya Mmabatho e rulagane go kgotsofatsa taelo le ditlhokego tsa sebopego sa dikgotlatshekelo mo Aforika Borwa.

2.13 KONOSETSO

Kgaolo e, e thadisitse ka ga diphithhelelo tsa bao ba batlisisitseng ka morero o pele ga mabaka a a amang botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo gammogo le dithuto tsa bona. Se, e le go tlhalosa botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo ka botlalo le merero e e amanang le bona. Kgaolo e, e totile go tlhalosa se botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo e leng sona le go lebelela seemo sa botšhomolodi mo dikgaolong tse dingwe go ya ka babatlisisi ba ba farologaneng.

Dikakanyo le diphithhelelo tsa baitseanape di nopotswe mo kgaolong eno go neelana ka tlhaloso le tshedimosetso ya tlaleletso mo tlhalosong. Ntlha e nngwe e e tlhagisitsweng mo kgaolong e, ke go tlhalosa fa mefuta ya botšhomolodi, e le go bontsha ka mo botšhomolodi bo ikadileng ka gona gore go lemogiwe gore+ dintlha tse dingwe di tlhagelela go tswa mo dikakanyong dife.

Tekolo ya ditshekatsheko e nnile yona mooko wa kgaolo eno, mmatlisisi o lebeletse le go senola se babatlisisi ba bangwe ba se fitlheletseng mo dipatlisisong tsa bona tsa botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo. Dipatlisiso tse, di dirilwe kwa mafelong a a farologaneng mme di re sedimosetsa ka ga seemo sa dikgotlatshekelo tse e leng gore go dirisiwa dipuo di feta bongwe mo tsamaisong ya ditsheko ya dikgetse kgotsa melato. Kgaolo e e latelang e tlaa sekaseka ditsela tse patlisiso eno ya botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo e dirilweng ka gona.

3 KGAOLO 3

MMEO, MORALO LE MAREMELO A TIORI

3.1 MATSENO

Kgaolo eno e thadisa ka ga mokgwa o patlisiso e tlaa tsamaisiwang ka gona, jaaka mekgwa ya go kokoanya le go tsharolola tshedimose tso, le melebo e e tlaa ikaegang ka yona. Ka yona go ikaegilwe segolo thata ka Mmeo wa Khwalitatifi le go akaretsa dimmotlolo, mmeo le moralo o o dirisitsweng mo patlisisong e, go leba seemo le boleng jwa botšhomolodi mo Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho. Tsotlhe di tlaa thusa ka go kokoanya tshedimose tso e e maleba ka tsela e e nepagetseng jaaka go tlhokega mo patlisisong. Diphitlhelelo tsa patlisiso e, boleng le bonnete jwa tsona di lebelelwa maleba le gore go dirisitswe ditsela dife go kokoanya dintlha, mme seno se tlaa tshegetsa bonnete jwa gore a diphitlhelelo tseo di ka tshepagala.

Patlisiso e, e wela mo lekaleng la puo mo mofameng wa botšhomolodi, yona e lebile ka tlhamalalo botšhomolodi jwa kwa kgotlatshekelo. Mmatlisisi o tlaa thadisa ka botlalo mabapi le gore mokgwa mongwe le mongwe o tlaa dirisiwa jang le ka tsela efe go phethegatsa maikaelelo a patlisiso. Mekgwa yotlhe e tlaa thusa ka go kgontsha gore dipotso tsotlhe di arabiwe le go neelana ka dikarabo tse di maleba. Dipotso tse, ke tse di neetsweng mo kgaolong ya ntlha, mme tsona di eme ka tsela e:

- a) Ke ditlhokego dife tse di batlegang mo botšhomoloding jwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho?
- b) A Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho e na le batšhomolodi ba ba nang le ditlhokego tse?
- c) Fa e le gore ga go a nna jalo, ke dikatlenegiso dife tse di ka thusang go rarabolola seno?

Mmatlisisi o tlaa dirisa dimmotlolo tsa ga Lebeso (2015) go neelana ka tlhaloso e e maleba mabapi le ka mo a neng a lebelela botšhomolodi jwa kwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho ka gona. Dimmotlolo tse di tlhopilweng di re kgontsha go tlhaloganya tiro ya botšhomolodi ka kakaretso le go tlhaloganya mokgwa o

botšhomolodi bo diragalang ka gona le gore mabaka a mangwe a ka tswa a tlhotlhelediwa ke eng mo tiragatsong ya botšhomolodi ka kakaretso.

Mo ntlheng e nngwe ya patlisiso eno, mmotlolo wa Bolepabatho o tlaa thusa ka go lomaganya kakanyo le diphithlelelo tsa mmatlisisi, dinewane tse di kokoantsweng le mokgwa o di sekasekilweng ka gona gore di kgone go re neela diphithlelelo tse di maleba. Ditsela tse dingwe tse di dirisitsweng mo patlisisong eno di tlaa tlhalosiwa ka botlalo mo kgaolong e. Moralo wa patlisiso, kokoanyo ya dinewane, tsharololo ya dinewane le merero ya boiphapho/se-ethiki le tsona ke dintlha dingwe tse di tlaa tlhagisiwang mo kgaolo e.

3.2 MMEO

Mmeo o o tlaa dirisiwang mo patlisisong e, ke mmeo wa khwalitatifi. Go tlaa dirisiwa le ditsela tse di farologaneng go kokoanya tshedimosetso e e tshwanetseng go dirisiwa mo patlisisong e. Maree (2015:50) a nopotswe ke Mangwekea (2019) o tlhalosa mmeo wa Khwalitatifi e le mmeo o o kokoanyang tshedimosetso mo bokaelong jo bo rileng ka maitlhommo a go tlhaloganya se se ithutilweng mme ke se mmatlisisi a inakanyang le sona ka kgaolo e.

Tlhaloso e e fa godimo e bontsha fa mmeo o, o le maleba mo patlisisong e, ka ntlha ya fa e sekaseka tirelo tsa botšhomolodi ka maitlhomomagolo a go senola seabe le boleng jwa tsona segolo mo kgotlatshekelo. Mo patlisisong e, re tlaa lemoga gape dintlha ka tiriso ya puo ya Setswana kwa kgotlatshekelo, go sa ikgatholoswe gape le se se kaiwang e le puo ya semolao mo dikgotlatshekelo ka kakaretso. Ke jaaka go dirisitsweng mmeo wa Khwalitatifi go na le wa Khwantitatifi ka gonne ona o ikaegile thata ka dipalopalo tse di ka bo di senotse kgang e e batlisisi. Tracy (2013) o tlhalosa fa mmeo wa khwalitatifi o dirisiwa go kokoanya le go tlhotlha tshedimosetso e e seng ya dipalopalo gore go tlhalogangwe megopolo, dikakanyo le maitemogelo mo go se se batlisisi. Mmeo wa khwalitatifi go le gantsi o dirisiwa mo dithutong tsa bonetetshi jwa Setso le Loago, mme patlisiso e, yona e wela mo lekaleng la Disaense tsa Setho. Patlisiso ya mofuta o, e thusa gape le ka go neela kitso le tshedimosetso e e neng e sa itsiwe mabapi le ditiro kgotsa mabaka a a tlhaetswang matlho, e le tse di mogopolonosi (*stereotype*), kgotsa tse di sa itsagaleng. Ka jalo Tracy (2013:5) o e tlhalosa ka botlalo ka go re:

Qualitative research is especially well suited for accessing tacit, taken-for-granted, intuitive understanding of a culture. Rather than merely asking about what people say what they do, researching in context provides an opportunity to see and hear what people actually do.

Mmatlisisi fano, o inakanya le tlhaloso e e neetsweng fa godimo ka ntlha ya fa le ka patlisiso e, a ile kwa lefelong la patlisiso ka namana go ya go tlhomamisa se se diragalang ka boena. Maikaelelo a seno, e le go anya tshedimosetso le go itemogela ka nosi ka go iponela ka matlho tse dingwe tsa dintlha tse di ka tswang di sa senolwe ke babatlisisi ba bangwe ba ba setseng ba batlisisitse ka ga morero o.

Patlisiso e, e lebelela botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo, mme mmatlisisi o tlaa lebelela boleng le seabe sa bona ka leitlho la gagwe go tswa mo go se a se boneng gammogo le dikakanyo tsa batsayakarolo go tswa mo dikarabong tsa bona tsa mmotsolotso le tsa dipotso-therisano. Go tlhalosa se mmeo wa khwalitatifi e leng sona re adima mafoko a ga Du Plooy (2009:88) fa a tlhalosa Mmeo wa Khwalitatifi ka go re:

A qualitative design is appropriate when we intend examining the properties, values, needs or characteristics that distinguish individuals, groups, communities, organizations, events, settings or messages.

Tracy (2013:5) ene o kaya fa Mmeo wa Khwalitatifi o thusa ka tsela e e latelang mo patlisisong:

...qualitative research helps to understand the world, their society, and its institutions. Qualitative methods are appropriate and helpful for achieving a variety of research goals - either on their own or in a complementary relationship with other research methods.

Go ya ka ditlhaloso tse, mmeo o ke ona o o maleba mo patlisisong e, ka ntlha ya fa patlisiso e, e totile segolo go sekaseka boleng jwa botšhomolodi mo Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho. Go le gantsi Mmeo wa Khwalitatifi o dirisiwa fa maikaelelomagolo a mmatlisisi e le go senola mokgwa o dilo di diragalang ka ona, e ka tswa e le kakanyo, tumelo, tiro, bokao kgotsa tse a di bonang ka a gagwe matlho. Mo

patlisisong ya botšhomolodi, go maleba gore mmatlisisi a latele ditsamaiso tse di maleba gore a kgone go fitlhelela tshedimose tso e e nepagetseng. Mo patlisisong e, mmatlisisi o dirisa mmeo o, go sekaseka seemo sa botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo, se ka bosona e leng tirelo e e dirwang ke batho (batšhomolodi) kwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho, mme maitlhomomagolo e le go tlhagisa letlhakore le le tlaa re itsiseng gore boleng le seemo sa tiro ya bona di ka tsela efe le gore di mo maamong le boleng bofe. Mmatlisisi o tlaa tsenelela kwa teng gape go bona gore seemo le boleng di fa kae mme fa di leng ka teng, go ka bo go bakwa ke eng kgotsa di tlhotlheletswa ke mabaka afe go nna jalo. Patlisiso e tlaa tsharolola diphuka ka go tlhagisa merero mengwe jaaka go lebelela tiriso ya puo ya Setswana mo lephateng la tsa semolao.

Patlisiso ke ya mofuta wa tobiso, e mo yona go tlaa dirisiwang gape le Molebo wa Bolepabatho (*Ethnography*) ka go tlaa bo go sekasekiwa batšhomolodi jaaka setlhopha sa batho ba tikologo e e rileng mme ba tshwaraganetse morero o o rileng. Dintlha ka botlalo di tlaa neelwa fa tlase, fa go tlhalosiwa melebo ka botlalo. Ka mmeo o, mmatlisisi o tlaa kgona go bona le gore seemo sa botšhomolodi kwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho se eme jang, a ke ka go na le se se tlhokang go siamisiwa le go lolamisiwa, a go na le mathata kgotsa dikgwetlho tse di itemogelwang le gore ke diphatlha dife tse di leng teng le gore di ka thibiwa jang. Mmatlisisi o tlaa dirisa mokgwa wa dipotso-therisano le baamegi ba botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo (batšhomolodi) bogolosegolo ba ba golaganeng le Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho.

3.3 MORALO WA PATLISISO

Moralo wa patlisiso ya Khwalitatifi o thusa ka go neela patlisiso tsela e e tsepameng. Matlisisi o dirisa moralo go bontsha gore o tlele go kokoanya tshedimose tso ya gagwe jang. Moralo o mmatlisisi a o tlhopileng ke ona o o maleba go mo thusa go ka bona dinewane le tshedimose tso e patlisiso e ikaelelang go ka e fitlhelela. Ka tsamaiso e, mmatlisisi yo o dirisang mmeo wa khwalitatifi o kokoanya tshedimose tso le dintlha ka boena ka go sekaseka dikwalo le metswedi e e setseng e batlisisitse ka ga setlhogo se, gore di kgone go mo alela phathe maleba le gore mofuta o wa patlisiso o setse o kile wa fitlhelela eng. Pooe (2019:81) o tlhalosa moralo wa patlisiso jaana:

Moralo wa patlisiso ke maano le ditsela tsa patlisiso go lekanyetsa mothamo wa go tsaya ditshwetso go tswa go dikakanyo tse di

phatlaletseng go ya go mekgwa e e tsepameng e e kgontshang kokoanyo le tshekatsheko ya tshedimose tso ka botlalo.

Go ya ka tthaloso e, moralo ke thulaganyo, mokgwa le popego e patlisiso e tshwanelwang ke go nna ka gona go bona tshedimose tso e e tlaa dirisiwang mo patlisisong. Moralo wa patlisiso e, ke wa Tobiso (*Case Study*). Patlisiso e tobile sekao se le sengwe se se rileng, sa lekala la botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo, mme e ikaegile ka botšhomolodi jwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho. Hofstee (2006:123) o tthalosa moralo o ka tsela e e latelang:

The case study method is useful when detailed knowledge is required of any particular case for whatever reasons. Having said that, because of the difficulty of keeping it focused and of obtaining unbiased results that can be generalised confidently.

Hostee (2006:15) o tswelala go gatelela se patlisiso ya Tobiso e leng sona ka go tsenelela teng fa a re:

If you used a case study, you will be examining a single case (this may be something that happened, an organisation or any other case) in a tightly structured way. You will probably do this to test a hypothesis, you have about the case itself, and probably also, in the hope that you will find principles that can extrapolated to similar cases.

Go ya ka nopollo tse, tobiso ke patlisiso e e tseneletseng, e e itebaganyang le selo se le sengwe se e leng kemedi ya dingwe tse di tsamaelanang naso ka ditheo le sebopego. E tlhatlhoba gore kemedi eo e senola jang, e tsamaelana jang, kgotsa e farologana jang le sebopego kgotsa ditheo ka kakaretso. Rolf Johansson (2003:32) ena o tshwaela ka dintlha tse di latelang mabapi le moralo o:

- a) A case study is expected to capture the complexity of a single case.
- b) It should be investigated in its natural context
- c) It should be contemporary (“specific to time and space”)

Ke patlisiso e e kgonang go tlhatlhamolola mararaane a kemedi, e batlisisa dintlha mo tikologong ya gaabotsona ya tlhologo, e le dintlha tsa bogajaana (*contemporary*), tsa lefelo le le rileng, le motlha o o rileng.

Mo patlisisong e, mmatlisisi o lebelela le go tsenela tsamaiso ya dikgetse ka boena kwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho, mme a dirise dikgetse tse go kokoanya dinewane go bona ka moo seemo le boemo jwa botšhomolodi bo emeng ka teng mo kgotlatshekelo e. Dikgetse tse di tlaa lebelelwang e tlaa nna tse go dirisiwang botšhomolodi jwa puo ya Setswana le Seesimane mo go tsona. Mmatlisisi o tsenela tsamaiso ya dikgetse tse a tshotse setlankana se a nopolelang dintlha mo go sona (*observation sheet*) go tsaya dintlha tsa botlhokwa ka nako ya tsheko, dintlha tse gareng ga tse dingwe di akaretse gore a motšhomolodi o neelwa nako e e lekaneng go dira tiro ya ga gagwe, nepagalo le bomaleba jwa tšhomololo le tshwaelo ka ga tšhomololo gore ka nako eo, motšhomolodi o dirile jang mo botšhomoloding jwa gagwe.

Patlisiso e le yona e itebaganya le botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo e e rileng, e bong ya Mmabatho, ya motlha le lefelo le le totobetseng, go bona gore e senola kgotsa e tsamaisana jang le botšhomolodi jwa dikgotlatshekelo ka kakaretso. Mo kgaolong e e latelang mmatlisisi o tlaa neelana ka tsharololo ya dinewane tse di kokoantsweng mo legatong le.

3.4 LEKALA LA PATLISISO

Ka lekala la patlisiso go kaiwa lekala la dithuto le patlisiso e welang mo go lona. Patlisiso e, setlhogo sa yona se ikadile, ga se a tota lekala le lengwe mme bogolo a le mmalwa mabapi le botšhomolodi. Ka ntlha ya fa patlisiso e ikaegile ka tiriso ya puo ya Setswana mo botšhomoloding e wela mo lekaleng la thuto tsa Puo gammogo le lekala la botšhomolodi jwa Kgotlatshekelo. Botšhomolodi bo namile mme ba kwa kgotlatshekelo bo na le malepa a bona a a bo farologanyang le a jo bongwe fela ka kakaretso. Moeketsi (1999:97) o tlhalosa botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo ka go re:

Court interpreting is a communication activity that occurs in various situations where a message is transferred from one language to another in a setting where language and culture present themselves as barriers rendering communication impossible.

Moeketsi (1999:100) o tswelela ka go tlhagisa se, mabapi le dithutego tsa lekala la botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo:

Interpreting is an extremely complex task that requires concentration and other intricate cognitive abilities. One of the essentials of this

profession is adequate linguistic skills.

Go ya ka tlhaloso e, botšhomolodi ke porofesene e motho a tshwanelwang ke go ithutela yona, ka ntlha ya fa bo tlhoka boitseanape, kitso le maitemogelo a a maleba. Mo Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho, motšhomolodi wa puo ya Setswana o tshwanelwa ke gore a bo a na le kitso e e tseneletseng ya puo ya Setswana le puo ya Seesimane. Kitso ya puo bogolo e akaretsa le go nna le botlhale jwa go tlhaloganya setso le dingwao tsa tsona ka bobedi go thusa ka go tlhaloganya ka moo puo e ka dirisiwang ka gona mo bokaelong jo bo farologaneng mme molaetsa o kgone go fetisiwa maleba ntle le go fosa kgotsa go latlhegelwa ke bokao.

3.5 LEFELO LA PATLISISO

Patlisiso e, e tlaa dirwa ka tlhamalalo go totilwe Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho mo Porofenseng ya Bokone Bophirima mo Aforika Borwa. Mmatlisisi o bona go le maleba go dirisa lefelo le jaaka lona le a tlaa dirang patlisiso mo go lona gonne a bona fa le na le ditlhokego tsotlhe tse di ka thusang go araba dipotso tsa patlisiso e. Mmatlisisi o dirile dipatlisiso pele go bona fa go ka kgonega go ka tsweletsa patlisiso ya setlhogo se a se tlhopileng le gore a patlisiso e, e ka kgonagala mo lefelong le. Mmatlisisi o ne a kopana le motsamaisi wa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho go kopa tetla ya go dira patlisiso kwa lefelong la bona mme seno sa amogelwa ka diatla tsoopedi.

3.6 SEGOPA SA PATLISISO

Ka segopa sa patlisiso go kaiwa e le batho ba e leng gore dinewane di tlaa tsewa go tswa mo go bona. Mo patlisisong e, go tlhopilwe batho ba e leng gore ke bona ba ba tlaa kgontshang mmatlisisi go fitlhelela maitlhommo a patlisiso ka go fitlhelela tshedimosetso e e maleba. Dipotso-therisano di dirilwe mo bathong ba ba amegang mo botšhomoloding jwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho. Bona ba akaretsa motšhotšhisi le batšhomolodi ba e leng gore ba dira tiro ya bona kwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho. Motšhotšhisi o tlhopilwe ka ntlha ya fa a tsenela dikgetse nako le nako fa di sekwa mme ka jalo a na le maitemogelo a tiragatso ya botšhomolodi jwa badiri-ka-ena, e bong batšhomolodi ba kgotlatshekelo ya gagwe. Batšhomolodi bona ba akareditswe ka ntlha ya fa patlisiso e totile bona le tiro e ba e dirang ka jalo go ne go sena gore ba ka se akarediwe.

3.7 DISAMPOLE LE MOKGWA WA GO DI TLHOPHA

Disampole ke tsela ya go tlhotlha dinewane tse di tserweng mo metsweding e e farologaneng gore e kgone go nna tshedimosetso e e tlhaloganyesegang. Mason (2002:120) o tlhalosa disampole ka go re:

Sampling and selection are principles and procedures used to indentify, choose, and gain access to relevant data sources from which you will generate data using your chosen methods.

Mo patlisisong ya Khwalitatifi, disampole di dirisiwa jaaka baemedi ba batho ba bangwe, ka ntlha ya fa go lekanyetswa mothamo wa patlisiso e, mo maemong a e dirwang mo go ona, ka nako ya leroborobo la Covid-19 mo Aforika Borwa le mo lefatsheng ka bophara. Ka jalo, go tlhophilwe baemedi ba le batlhano (5), e bong palo e e lekanyeditsweng boathamo jwa patlisiso, e le baamegi mo go tsa botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo ka tsela e e latelang:

- a) Moemedi a le 1 mo go ba bosekisi/botšhotšhisi.
- b) Baemedi ba le 4 mo batšhomoloding, a le mongwe e le wa maitemogelo, a le mongwe e le magoromašwa, a le mongwe yo o katisitsweng le a le mongwe yo o sa katisiwang.

Baemedi ba tlhopilwe go ya ka mo mmatlisisi o boneng go le botlhokwa ka gona go mo kgontsha go fitlhelela maikaelelo le maitlhommo a patlisiso ya gagwe. Jaaka go setse go tlhalositswe, motšhotšhisi o tlhopilwe ka ntlha ya gore o teng mo kgotlatshekelo nako le nako fa ditsheko di tsena, e le ena a tsamaisang tsheko ya dikgetse mme ka jalo o na le maitemogelo a a tseneletseng a go dira le batšhomolodi ba Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho. Batšhomolodi bona mo patlisisong e, ke bona metswedimegolo ya tshedimosetso go kgontsha patlisiso e, go fitlhelela maikaelelo a yona. Patlisiso e, e ikaegile segolo ka tiro ya bona ya go tšhomolola, ke ka moo go leng botlhokwa gore ba akarediwe mo patlisisong e.

Dinewane di tserwe ka mokgwa wa dipotso-therisano le ka go tsenela tsamaiso ya dikgetse tsa melato e e farologaneng. Moemedi yo mongwe le yo mongwe o botsoloditswe dipotso go ya ka mo di rulagantsweng ka gona ke mmatlisisi.

Morago ga gore dinewane di kokoangwe mme di gatisitswe le go tsenngwa mo khomphiutheng, mmatlisisi o dirisitse *Atlas.ti* go tsharolola dinewane mo tirong ya go di

sekaseka. Dikgato tsa tiriso ya *Atlas.ti* di tlaa tlhalosiwa ka botlalo, kgato ka kgato mo kgaolong e e latelang.

3.8 KOKOANYO YA DINEWANE

Dinewane di kokoantswe ka mokgwa wa tshekatsheko ya dikwalo le dipotso-therisano. Dipotso-therisano di dirilwe le batho ba ba dirang ka botšhomolodi jwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho. Batho ba dipotso-therisano di dirilweng mo go bona, ba fitlhetswe kgotsa go kopanwe le bona kwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho. Dikarabo tsa dipotso-therisano di ne tsa kwala jaaka di mametleletswe kwa bofelong mo patlisisong e. Mmatlisisi o kopile nako ya bona gore ba mo arabele dipotso mme a ba itsise gore tiro e, ke patlisiso ya morero wa thuto, mme ga go na sepe gape se tshedimosetso ya bona e ka dirisiwang mo go sona ntle le patlisiso e.

3.9 TSHAROLOLO YA DINEWANE

Go tlaa dirisiwa molebo wa Bolepaditeng (*Content analysis*) go tsharolola dinewane tse di kokoantsweng. Babatlisisi ba dirisa molebo wa Bolepaditeng go senola bokao jwa diteng tsa dikwalo. Chelimsky (1989:01) o tlhalosa Bolepaditeng ka go re:

Content analysis is a set of procedures for collecting and organizing information in a standardizes format that allows analysts to make interference about the characteristics and meaning of written and other recorded.

Se, se tlhalosa fa Bolepaditeng bo ka dirisetswa go sekaseka, bapisa, sedifatsa kgotsa go tshwantsha diteng tsa tshedimosetso nngwe le nngwe e e gatisitsweng ka ditsela tse di farologaneng. Metswedi e tshwanelwa ke go lebelelwa pele gore a e siametse go ka tswewa jaaka metswedi e e ka dirisiwang mo patlisisong. Molebo wa Bolepaditeng o tsharolola dinewane ka go neelana ka diphitlhelelo tse di kgontshang mmatlisisi yo o dirisang mmeo wa khwalitatifi go sekaseka diteng tsa dinewane tse di kokoantsweng. Mmatlisisi mo patlisisong e, o tlaa dirisa dipotso-therisano, mmotsolotso le dintlha tse a di tsereng fa a tsenetse tsheko ya dikgetse gore a kgone go kokoanya dinewane tse di anameng mme di sa re ngotlele go nna mo kgaolong e e potlana, ka ntlha ya seno mmatlisisi o tlaa dirisa mokgwa wa *broad surface structure (a manifest analysis)*. A *manifest analysis*, e patlisiso e, e tlaa e dirisang e le fa mmatlisisi a tlhalosa se batsayakarolo ba se buang ka tlhamalalo ka go nna gaufi le se ba se buang ntle le go

se oketsa kgotsa go se fokotsa. Ke molebo wa go sekaseka mabaka le dintlha tse di bonwang ka matlho, mo ntlheng ya patlisiso e, mmatlisisi o tlaa dirisa molebo o ka ntlha ya gore fa gongwe o tlaa kokoanya dinewane ka go tsenela ditsheko go bona ka moo botšhomolodi bo diragadiwang ka teng, a tsaya dintlha tsotlhe tse di maleba. Dintlha tse, di tsharolotswe go ya ka fa tshedimosetso e tlhageletseng ka teng.

3.10 MAREMELO A TIORI

Patlisiso e tlaa dirisa ditiori di le mmalwa tse di tlaa kgontshang mmatlisisi go batlisisa ka nepagalo le ka tsela e e maleba go ya ka fa patlisiso ya Khwalitatifi e tshwanetseng go nna ka gona. Ditiori tse, e tlaa nna tsona tse mmatlisisi a di dirisang jaaka motheo wa patlisiso e. Ditiori di aga tlhaloso e e tsepameng, go tsosa dikakanyo le go thusa gore batho ba tlhaloganye ka go itse le go kgona go dirisa kitso e e leng teng, e e tlaa thusang go tshwaela mo go e ntšhwa le gore ke ka ntlha ya eng fa bothata bo le gona le gore bo ka rarabololwa jang, (Seleke 2017). Mmatlisisi o tlhopile dimmotlolo tsa botšhomolodi le molebo wa Bolepabatho, ka gonne e le tsona tse di maleba mme o tlaa tlhalosa go ya pele ka ga tsona mo dintlheng tse di tlaa latelang. Tracy (2013:49) o neelana ka tlhaloso ya maremelo a tiori ka go re:

Theories are simply bundled systems of principles that strive to explain or make sense of certain phenomena...I call them “theoretical frameworks” because these approaches are not narrow edits that can be proven true or false, but open-ended clusters of concepts that help make sense of meaning.

Go ya ka tlhaloso e, maremelo a tiori a bonwa mo patlisisong e, e le motheo wa patlisiso, o mmatlisisi a agelelang patlisiso ya gagwe mo go ona. Dintlha le kitso di na le fa di theetsweng gona mme go ikaegilwe ka boitseanape bongwe jo bo tlhageletseng pele ga foo kgotsa jo bo senolwang, Pooe (2019). Patlisiso eno e tlile go ikaega thata ka dimmotlolo tsa botšhomolodi tse di tlhagisitsweng ke Lebese (2015). Lebese (2015:61) o di tlhalosa jaana:

Models of court interpreting define and describe the process by stating what interpreters are actually doing when carrying out their task.

Dimmotlolo tseno di re kaela ka ga ditlhokego le maikarabelo a motšhomolodi wa Kgotsatshekelo, mme di tlaa dirisiwa go tthatlhoa boleng jwa botšhomolodi jwa Kgotsatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho.

Go ya ka Lebese (2015) mangwe a mathata a batšhomolodi ba itemogelang ona kwa Kgotsatshekelo ke gore ga gona dimmotlolo tsa botšhomolodi tse di tlametsweng maemo a mo Aforika Borwa, e le tse di ka thusang mo botšhomoloding go lebeletswe setso, puo le maitsholo ka kakaretso a baagi ba naga e ka kakaretso. Baagi ba naga e, ke ba dipuo tse di farologaneng mo dikgaolong tse di farologaneng gonne naga e, e le ya bopointsi mme se puo e se kayang mo go ba bangwe se ka farologana mo go ba bangwe. Botšhomolodi ka jalo, bo tlaa lebelelwa ka ditsela tse di farologaneng go ikaegilwe thata ka dimmotlolo tsa botšhomolodi tse di tlhagisitsweng ke Lebese (2015), mme tsona di tlhalosiwa fa tlase.

3.11 DITIORI TSE DI TLHOPHILWENG

3.11.1 Molebo wa Bolepabatho (Ethnography)

Molebo wa Bolepabatho mo patlisisong e, o tllile go dirisiwa jaaka leitlho go lepa ditiragalo tsa botšhomolodi kwa Kgotsatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho. Molebo o, o maleba mo patlisisong eno ka gonne ka ona mmatlisisi o tlaa kgona go lepa ka namana le go sekaseka ka tlamalalo ka moo batšhomolodi kwa Kgotsatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho ba tsamaisang tiro ya bona ka gona. Go raya gore mmatlisisi o tlaa nna le tšhono ya go amogela tsedimose tso ka tlamalalo go tswa go batsayakarolo. Molebo wa Bolepabatho, Maree (2016:106) o tlhalosa jaana:

Ethnography is concerned with understanding and describing meaning in social life...in other words ethnography is focused on specific social acts at a particular moment in time and space.

Mo patlisisong e, mmatlisisi o tlaa sekaseka dikgetse tse di rileng kwa Kgotsatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho, mme o tlaa dira seno ka go tsenela ditsamaiso tsa dikgetse a tla a lebeletse gore batšhomolodi ba dira jang tiro ya bona. O tlaa nopola dintlha tsa botlhokwa mo tsamaisong ya dikgetse a lebeletse tiragatso ya botšhomolodi. Dintlha di tlaa nopolwa le go tsharololwa go ikaegilwe ka molebo wa Bolepabatho. Maree (2016:107) o tlhalosa ditsela tse jaana:

Ethnographic content analysis consists of flexible movement between concept development, sampling, data collection, data coding, data analysis and interpretation.

Mmatlisisi ka jalo, o tlaa neela tsotlhe ka botlalo go ya ka dikgato tsa tsona le mo dikgaolong ka go latelana ga tsona.

3.11.2 Molebo wa Bolepaditeng (Content analysis)

Maree (2016:111) o tthalosa molebo wa bolepaditeng jaana:

Content analysis has been defined as a systematic, replicable technique for compressing many words of text into fewer content categories.

Ka didiriswa tse di dirisitsweng go kokoanya diteng, mmatlisisi o tlaa dirisa molebo wa Bolepaditeng gore a kgone go tlotlha dinewane tse a di kokoantseng go nna tshedimosetso e e tthaloganyesegang go babuisi. Molebo wa Bolepaditeng o tlaa dirisiwa go sekaseka se se neetsweng mo mmotsolotsong le mo dipotso-therisanong. Ditiori tse di tlaa tsenngwa tirisong ka botlalo mo kgaolong e e latelang.

3.12 DIMMOTLOLO TSA BOTŠHOMOLODI

Lebese (2015:66) o tthalosa dimmotlolo tsa botšhomolodi jaana:

3.12.1 Mmotlolo wa Bothusi

Mo mmotlolong ono, motšhomolodi wa batho ba ba dirisang puo ya diatla, o tswewa jaaka mothusi mo mokgweng o wa tlhaeletsano. Mmotlolo o, ke mongwe wa dimmotlolo tse di sa bolong go nna gona pele ba batho ba tthaloganya gore ba tota ba dira eng. Motšhomolodi, yo o utlwang le go kgona go bua, o emela pele sebui se fetsa go bua morago e nne gona a neelanang ka puo ya tšhomololo, e bile a tla a thusa gore yo a mo tšhomololelang a kgone go mo tthaloganya ka botlalo. Tiragalo e, gantsi e diragala fa motho yo o utlwang a tšhomololela yo o sa kgoneng go ikutlwela ka ya gagwe tsebe mme a ikantse go

leba matshwao a motšhomolodi wa gagwe a a dirisang go mo fetisetsa molaetsa.

3.12.2 Mmotlolo wa Bofetisi

Mmotlolo o, o tlhalosa fa motšhomolodi e le mofetisi wa molaetsa jaaka e le ena a fetisang kgang go tswa go yo mongwe go ya go yo mongwe ka go tšhomolola. Mmotlolo o tlhalosa fa motšhomolodi a tshwanelwa ke go fetisa molaetsa fela jaaka o ntse ntle le go neelana ka tshedimose tso ya gagwe ya tlaleletso go tswa go puobotso, se e le go leka go efoga mathata a a bakwang ke mmotlolo wa bothusi.

3.12.3 Mmotlolo wa Bothusa-tlhaeletsano

Mmotlolo ona, o bona botšhomolodi e le tsela nngwe ya tlhaeletsano gonne le ona o thusa ka go tlhaeletsana kgang go tswa letlhakoreng le lengwe go ya go le lengwe. O tsewa e le mmotlolo o o maleba mo seemong sa botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo ka gonne o thiba diphatlha tse di ka tswang di le gona mo mmotlolong wa bothusi le wa bofetisi. Motšhomolodi o na le tetla ya go ka netefatsa fa motho yo a mo tšhomololelang a tlhaloganya ka botlalo molaetsa wa puobotso e se fela go fetisa se se ka tswang se builwe. Seo, se mo letla go ka boeletsana molaetsa gore a kgotsofale fa yo o tšhomololelang a tlhaloganya.

3.12.4 Mmotlolo wa Bopuopedi/Ditso-dibedi

Mmotlolo ono o tlhalosa fa motšhomolodi a tshwanetswe ke go itse dipuo tse a dirang ka tsona le go tlhaloganya ditso tsa batho ba kgaolo e a dirang mo go yona. Go ya ka mmotlolo o, fa motšhomolodi a tlhaloganya ditso tsa batho ba kgaolo e a dirang mo go yona, go mo kgontsha go tlhaloganya le mekgwa, meetlo le dingwao tsa baagi bao go akaretsa ditengwana tsa kgaolo eo, le lemorago ka kakaretso la batsayakarolo mo kgotlatshekelo eo. Se se mo kgontsha go fetisa molaetsa jaaka bona ba ka o tlhaloganya e seng go direla fela gore o tšhomolotse mme batšhomololelwa bona ba se na le ena go ya ka moo bona ba bonang le go dira dilo ka gona. Mo ntlheng ya ditengwana, ga se batho botlhe ba ba buang puo e e kannweng mme fa go le jalo, o kgona go fitlhela motho a itlhalosa ka puo ya tengwana ya kgaolo ya gagwe mme bokao jwa mafoko bo ka farologana le jwa puo ya tlwaelo kgotsa e e kannweng.

3.12.5 Mmotlolo wa Boranola-puo

Lebese (2015) o nopola Lee (2009:37) mo a tlhalosang fa mmotlolo ono o tlhalosa fa motšhomolodi e le moranodi wa puo. Mmotlolo ono, o bapile le mmotlolo wa bothusa-tlhaeletsano ka ntlha ya fa le ona o ikuela fa tlhaeletsano e tshwanetse go nna e e nepagetseng, bokao jwa molaetsa bo botlhokwa thata go ya ka mmotlolo ono mme motšhomolodi o tshwanetse go netefatsa fa tsotlhe di diragala ka nepo go sena go fosa bokao jwa molaetsa.

3.12.6 Mmotlolo wa Letsibogo

Mmotlolo ono o tlhalosa fa motšhomolodi a tshwanetse go fetisa molaetsa wa tšhomololo fela jaaka o tshwanetse go nna, ntle le go latlhela kgotsa go oketsa ka sepe. Motšhomolodi ga a tshwanela go leka go baakanya se se builweng. Go dira jalo, e le ka gore a ka tswa a leka go baakanya phoso ntekwane ke ena a tlholang phoso kgotsa a se leke ka gope go tswa mo go se se builweng gonne foo e tlaa bo e se go fetisa molaetsa ka go tšhomolola mme o tlaa bo a bua sa gagwe.

Dimmotlolo tse, di re kaela ka ga ditlhokego le maikarabelo a motšhomolodi wa kgotlatshekelo, mme di dirisitswe ka jalo mo patlisisong e, go tlhatlhoba boleng jwa botšhomolodi kwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho. Mmatlisisi fa, o tlaa dirisa gape le Molebo wa Bolepabatho (*Ethnography*) go sekaseka batšhomolodi jaaka setlhophha sa batho ba tikologo le morero o o rileng. Jones le Smith (2017:1) ba tlhalosa molebo o jaana:

Ethnography is one of the early qualitative approaches and is concerned with learning about people, in contrast to studying people, through immersion in native population.

Tlhaloso e fa godimo e kaya fa molebo o, o le maleba mo patlisisong e gonne o thusa mmatlisisi go senogelwa ke tsa puo, maitsholo le mekgwa ya batho ba a batlisisang ka ga bona, gammogo le go buisana le bona go kokoanya tshedimosetso e e rileng ka ga bona. Molebo o, o akaretsa le go tsaya dintlha ka mokgwa wa go lebelela, mme mmatlisisi o tlaa lomaganya dintlha tseno le tse a di fitlheletseng ka dipotso-therisano. Molebo wa Bolepabatho mo patlisisong eno, o tlaa lebelelwa go thusa go lepa

botšhomolodi jwa kwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho ka nako e e rileng, le gore seno se ama jang batho ka nako e patlisiso e, e leng mo iso mo lefelong la bona. Mo kgaolong e e latelang go tlaa tlhalosiwa ka botlalo ka mokgwa o molebo o dirisitsweng ka gona le gore o thusitse jang mo go kokoanyeng dinewane tsa patlisiso.

3.13 MERERO YA BOIPHAPHO/ SE-ETHIKI

Go tlaa dirwa tse di latelang go netefatsa fa patlisiso e, e tsamaisiwa ka ditsela tse di iphaphileng tsa se-ethiki: -

- a) Mmatlisisi o tlaa kopa lekwatotetla go tswa mo Yunivesithi ya Bokone Bophirima gore a kgone go etela Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho (KMM) go ya go tsaya tshedimosetso teng.
- b) Mmatlisisi o tlaa tlhoka gape lekwatotetla go tswa kwa kgotlatshekelo e e umakilweng fa godimo gore a kgone go tsenela ditsamaiso tsa kgotlatshekelo le go tsaya tshedimosetso mo baameging ba botšhomolodi ba KMM.
- c) Batsayakarolo botlhe ba tlile go netefalediwa fa tiro eno e le mabapi fela le patlisiso ya seakademi le bobatlisisi, mme e se na maikaelelo ape a go batlisisa bokgoni kgotsa go tlhatlhoba tiro ya bona go ba senyetsa mo tirong, le gore tshedimosetso e ba e neelang, e tlaa tsewa e le khupamarama ka dinako tsotlhe, e se ke e fetisediwa gope ka maikaelelo a go tsenya ope mo mathateng.
- d) Mmatlisisi o tlaa kopa batsayakarolo go mo rulaganyetsa nako ya bona gore ba mo arabele dipotso mme a ba itsise fa tiro e, e le patlisiso ya merero ya thuto, mme go sena sepe gape se tshedimosetso ya bona e ka dirisiwang mo go sona ntle le patlisiso e.
- e) Motsayakarolo mongwe le mongwe ga a kitla a kopiwa go neela maina a gagwe fa a araba dipotso, seo se direlwa go mo sireletsa ka matlhakore otlhe.
- f) Mongwe le mongwe o tlaa kopiwa go araba dipotso ka boammaaruri botlhe bo a nang le bona, gore a se ke a dirisa mmatlisisi diphoso. Mmatlisisi gape, o tlaa kopa kgakololo ya semolao gore a se ka a senya Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho leina ka gope go akaretsa le batsayakarolo le baamegi ba bangwe mo patlisisong ya gagwe. Se se direlwa gape le gore a se ka a iphitlhela a tlotse molao fa a phasalatsa diphitlhelelo tsa patlisiso e.

3.14 KONOSETSO

Kgaolo e, e tthagisitse ka botlalo mmeo le moralo o patlisiso e o lebeletseng go fitlhelela maitlhomomagolo a yona. Mmeo le moralo di sedimosetsa mmuisi ka botlalo gore mmatlisisi o setse morago ditsela dife mo go di diragatseng. Dikgato tse di tserweng ke mmatlisisi di re bontsha le gore dinewane di tserwe ka mofuta ofe le gore di tlaa tlhotlhiwa jang gore e feletse e le tshedimosetso e e tlhaloganyesegang jaaka e tlile go tthagisiwa mo kgaolong e e latelang.

Ka molebo wa Bolepabatho patlisiso eno e sekaseka mokgwa o o rileng wa batho, e bong mokgwa le tsela e ba diragatsang tiro ya botšhomolodi ka gona, mme seno gape se tlaa senola le boleng le seabe sa tiro ya bona. Mmatlisisi o dirile ditshekatsheko tsa patlisiso e, a ikaegile ka dimmotlotlo tsa botšhomolodi jaaka kaedi ya tshekatsheko ya patlisiso.

Kgaolo e e latelang e tlaa tthagisa ka botlalo tshedimosetso e e tlhotlhilweng go tswa mo dinewaneng. Tshedimosetso e tlaa nna e e nolofaditsweng gore e tlhaloganyesege.

4 KGAOLO 4

BOLENG LE SEEMO SA BOTŠHOMOLODI, KGOTLATSHEKELO YA MAGISETERATA WA MMABATHO

4.1 MATSENO

Kgaolo e, e tota kgato ya ntlha ya go tthagisa dinewane le ditshekatsheko tse di tsharolotsweng. Dinewane di kokoantswe ka mmotsolotso, go tsenela ditsamaiso tsa dikgetse le dipotso-therisano go ya jaaka mmatlisisi a tthalositse mo kgaolong e e fetileng. Se, se dirwa jalo e le gona go lekola boleng le seemo sa botšhomolodi kwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho. Tsona di senolwa ke se mmatlisisi a se ungwetsweng go tswa mo dipotso-therisano tse a nnileng natso le batšhomolodi ka farologana, go akaretsa le se a se itemogetseng ka go tsenela dikgetse tse di tlhophilweng jaaka di neetswe mo kgaolong e e fetileng gammogo le go arabelwa mo go yona kgaolo e.

Nngwe ya dintlha tsa botlhokwa mo patisisong, ke tsharololo ya dinewane gore mmatlisisi a kgone go neelana ka tshedimosetso e e maleba le go nepagala ka mo a ka kgonang ka teng. Newsome (2016:134) o tlhalosa tsharololo ka go re:

Is the process of identifying, disaggregating, categorizing, comparing and relating something in order to better understand it.

Mmatlisisi mo kgaolong e, o tsharolola dinewane gore di nolofalele babuisi. Maitlhomomagolo e le go araba dipotso tsa patlisiso le go tshwaela maleba le mekhino e e lemogilweng mo lekaleng le la thuto ka botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo e e totilweng. Mosola wa tsharololo ya dinewane ke gore e thusa mo go rarabololeng dingangisano kgotsa go sedifatsa seemo se se rileng jaaka go tlaa dirwa ka sa botšhomolodi jwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho mo patlisisong e.

Mo patlisisong e, go dirisitswe mokgwa wa Khwalitatifi ka gonne o kgontsha mmatlisisi go sekaseka mekgwaitsholo “*patterns*” e batho ba dirang dilo ka yona. Mmatlisisi ka jalo o tlaa thadisa ka botlalo go kaela ka mo a kgaogantseng le go kokoanya dinewane ka gona.

4.2 LEMORAGO KA GA POROFENSE YA BOKONE BOPHIRMA

Porofense ya Bokone Bophirima ke nngwe ya diporofense di le robonngwe (9) tsa naga ya Aforika Borwa. Porofense e, e tlhomilwe morago ga ngwaga wa 1994 ka puso Aforika Borwa o montšhwa. Ka fa borwa jwa Aforika ke yona e golaganyang naga ya Aforika Borwa le ya Botswana. E na le didika di le nne, tsona ke sedika sa Bojanala, Ngaka Modiri Molema, Ruth Segomotsi Mompati le Kenneth Kaunda. Go ya ka dipalopalo tsa *Stats SA* (2016) palo ya batho ba porofense e, e balelwa go 3,748,435. Bontsi jwa batho ba, ke Bantsho ba ba balelwang go 91.6%, Basweu 6.4%, Bammala 1.6%, MaIndia le MaAsia 0.4%. Ka jalo ke porofense e e nang le merafe e e fetang bongwe ka palo, ka dipuo, ditso le dingwao tse di farologaneng mme ba tshedisana mmogo jaaka baagi ba porofense e le nngwe ya Aforika Borwa.

Puo ya Setswana ke yona e e buiwang go gaisa, ka palo ya batho ba ba balelwang go 71.5% ba ba e buang, mme dipuo tse dingwe di akaretsa SeAforikane e le 7.2%, Sesotho ke 5.8%, isiXhosa ke 5.1%, seTsonga ke 3.0%, Seesimane ke 1.4%, isiZulu ke 1.6% le Sepedi ka 2.0%.

4.3 LEMORAGO KA GA KGOTLATSHEKELO YA MMABATHO

Kgotlatshekolo ya Magisetereta wa Mmabatho e fitlhelwa mo porofenseng ya Bokone Bophirima kwa toropong ya Mmabatho e e teeletsweng ka yona, mo nageng ya Aforika Borwa. Go ya ka hisetori, Mmabatho e ne e le mošate wa Nagalegae ya maloba ya Bophuthatswana mme leina le la tswelera go nna jalo le mo Aforika Borwa wa gajaana. Ke toropo e e fitlhelwang mo Mmasepaleng wa Selegae wa Mahikeng, mo Sedikeng sa Ngaka Modiri Molema. Toropo ya Mmabatho e dikaganyeditswe ke mafelo a e leng metsemagae le metsetoropo ka go farologana.

Kgotlatshekelo e ya Mmabatho, e mekamekana le dikgetse tse dipotlana go tswa mo metseng e e mabapi. Maikarabelo a yona ke a dikgetse tse mme tsona e ka nna tsa Sedika (*District*) kgotsa tsa Kgaolo (*Region*). Moeketsi (1999:13) o tlhagisa maikarabelo a kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata ka go re:

The magistrate courts have the jurisdiction to try all crimes except treason, in the case of regional court, or treason, murder and rape, in the case of the district court. These

courts are presided over by the magistrate.

Mo Kgotlatshekelo ya Magisterata wa Mmabatho go na le boMagiseterata ba le supa ka palo, le Magiseterata-mogolo a le mongwe mme batšhomolodi ba barataro fa batšhomolodi-bagolo bone ba le babedi. Batšhomolodi ke ba puo ya Setswana mme bangwe ba ba itseng dipuo tse dingwe jaaka tsa seNguni (isiXhosa, seTsonga, isiZulu) ba na le go thusa go tšhomolola dikgetse tse dingwe jaaka go kailwe fa godingwana fa go na le ba dipuo tse dingwe tsa Bantsho ntle le Setswana. Dikgetse tse di nang le babelaelwa ba ba buang dipuo tse dingwe ntle le Setswana, ba rulaganyetswa batšhomolodi go tswa kwa ntle ga porofense go tlaa go neelana ka botšhomolodi jwa maemo a a maleba mo kgotlatshekelo gonne mosekisiwa mongwe le mongwe a na le tshwanelo ya go sekisiwa ka puo e a e tlhaloganyang jaaka go laotse Molaotseo wa Aforika Borwa.

4.4 TSAMAISO YA BOTŠHOMOLODI MO KGOTLATSHEKELO YA MMABATHO

Dikgetse kwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho di tsamaisiwa ka puo ya Seesimane. Bontsi jwa batho mo kgaolong ya Mmabatho le Mahikeng ba bua puo ya Setswana mme fa gongwe ba kgona go thusa ka dipuo tse dingwe jaaka isiXhosa, isiZulu le seTsonga gonne e le dipuo tse le bona ba di tlhaloganyang le fa e se puogae ya bona. Motšhomolodi mongwe le mongwe o neelwa kgotla e a direlang kwa go yona letsatsi lengwe le lengwe. Kgotla nngwe le nngwe e na le palo ya dikgetse tse e di sekasekang mo letsatsing leo jaaka go dirwa mo dikgotlatshekelo naga ka bophara.

4.5 TSAMAISO YA DIPOTSOLOTSO

4.5.1 Tsibogelo ya dipotsolotso

Mo patlisisong e, mmatlisisi o itsisitse fa mmotsolotso e tlaa nna nngwe ya didiriswa tse di tlileng go dirisiwa go kokoanya dinewane. Mmotsolotso o neetswe batsayakarolo botlhe, e bong batšhomolodi le motšhotšhisi. Ditsibogo tsa batsayakarolo ka go farologana di tlaa neela patlisiso e tsela go thusa go ka baya boleng le seemo sa botšhomolodi jwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho mo maemong a a rileng le go fitlhelela seemo se se ka re isang kwa diphitlhelelong le dikatlenegiso tsa patlisiso e.

4.5.1.1 Mmotsolotso 1 (Motšhomolodi wa magorogo-mašwa)

Motsayakarolo e bong motšhomolodi wa magorogo-mašwa, ke wa dingwaga tse di magareng ga 25 le 35 mme o na le **lemorago la dithuto tsa semolao**, o bua puo ya Setswana mme e bile o na le maitemogelo a dingwaga tse di magareng ga di le 2 le 3. O tlhalosa gore jaaka motšhomolodi, mo tirong ya gagwe o tlhoka go ka nna le pene le pampiri kgotsa bukana gore a kgone go kwalakwala dintlha dingwe tse di buiwang mo tshekong gore a se ke a lebala sepe kgotsa a tlhoka go di kwalolola sentle. O tlhalosa fa tlhokego ya didiriswa tse, e ama tiro ya gagwe ka gonne a ka se kgone go tšhomolola a sa nopole dintlha jaaka di neetswe ke yo o buang Seesimane.

Go ya ka mmotsolotso, Mametlelelo 1 (a) o itlhalosa ka tlhamalalo fa a re:

“Batšhomolodi ba isiwe ikatisong morago ga kgwedi di le tharo”.

Motšhomolodi yo, o tlhalosa fa a kgona go dira tiro ya gagwe ka tshwanelo mme kgwetlho mo go ena jaaka motšhomolodi wa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho, e le go neelwa katso e e maleba ya botšhomolodi ka boithutelatirong jwa go tšhomolola. Motšhomolodi yo wa magorogo-mašwa o kaya fa go ka nna bonolo fa botšhomolodi jwa bona mo Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho bo ka loodiwa le go tsweliswa (*developed*), ka go tsenela dikatiso tsa boithutelatirong ka paka ya kgweditharo nngwe le nngwe.

4.5.1.2 Mmotsolotso 2 (Motšhomolodi yo o sa katisiwang)

Motšhomolodi yo ke wa dingwaga tse di magareng ga 25 le 35. Ga ana **dithuto dipe tsa semolao kgotsa tsa botšhomolodi**, fela o na le maitemogelo a a magareng ga dingwaga di le 2 le 5, e bile ga a ise a ke a tsenele katso epe ya tsa botšhomolodi. O dira tiro ya gagwe ka kitso e a e bapetseng ya go nna le maitemogelo a go tsenela tsamaiso ya dikgetse kwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho mme ya nna gona fa a ithuta a ntse a dira.

O tlhalosa fa a tlhaloganya puo ya semolao gonne a dira ka yona letsatsi le letsatsi. Mo tirong ya gagwe o tlhalosa fa a tlhoka pene le pampiri ka ntlha ya fa di mo thusa go nopola dintlha tsa botlhokwa fa a ntse a dira tiro ya gagwe ka go kwalakwala. Go ya ka ena ga a na dikgwetlho dipe tse a itemogelang tsona jaaka motšhomolodi.

Tshwaelo ya gagwe maleba le se e ka nnang dikgwetlho, o e neela ka Mametlelelo 1(b) ka go re:

“O ka se kgone go tšhomolola o sa nopole se se buiwang o sa kwale fatshe”.

Motšhomolodi yo o sa katisiwang, o kaya fa mathata a o a itemogelang e le fa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho e tshwanelwa ke go thapa batšhomolodi ba ba sa ntseng ba le dingwaga tse di kwa tlase ka ba ka nna sebaka mo tirong, go na le ba dingwaga tsa gagwe.

4.5.1.3 Mmotsolotso 3 (Motšhomolodi yo o katisitsweng)

Motšhomolodi yo, o na le dingwaga tse di fetang 55 ka bogolo. Puogae ya gagwe ke isiXhosa mme o itse le go bua Setswana ka thelelo go akaretsa le Seesimane le Seaforikanse. O **tsetse dikatiso tsa botšhomolodi** mme o na le maitemogelo a dingwaga tse di magareng ga 2 le 5 e le motšhomolodi wa kgotlatshekelo.

O **tsetse katiso ya dithuto tsa semolao** e bile o tlhaloganya puo ya semolao ka botlalo. Didiriswa tse a bonang di tlhokega go bebofatsa tiro ya gagwe ke dithanodi tsa bopuontsi. O kaya fa tlhokego ya dithanodi e dira gore tiro ya gagwe e nne bokete ka gone go na le mareo mangwe a e leng gore a mo opisa tlhogo segolo fa a iphitlhela a dira ka kgetse e e nang le babelaelwa ba ba buang dipuo tse di farologaneng le ya gagwe.

Se motšhomolodi yo a se bonang e le mathata, o se neela ka Mametlelelo 1(c) fa a re:

“Lack of dictionaries and no Brainstorming sessions”.

Motšhomolodi yo o kaya fa go na le mathata a a itemogelang ona mme a akaretsa go tlhoka nako ya abelana dikakanyo, malepa le kitso magareng ga bona jaaka batšhomolodi ba kgotla e le nngwe. O kaya fa mathata a mofuta o, a ka rarabololwa ka go isa batšhomolodi kwa dikatisong tse di maleba tsa botšhomolodi jo bo tsetseletseng gongwe le go nna le borutegi mo lekaleng la botšhomolodi ka tlhamalalo.

4.5.1.4 Mmotsolotso 4 (Motšhomolodi wa maitemogelo)

Motšhomolodi yo o dingwaga tse di magareng ga 45 le 55 ka bogolo. O na le **lemorago la dithuto tse di maleba** le puo ka kakaretso, mme Setswana e le puogae ya gagwe. O kgona le go dirisa dipuo tse dingwe mo tirong ya gagwe ya botšhomolodi jaaka

Seesimane, isiZulu, isiXhosa le seNdebele, o humile ka bopuontsi. O **bone katiso ya botšhomolodi kwa kholetšheng ya katiso** e bile o na le maitemogelo a dingwaga tse di fetang 5. O tlhaloganya puo ya semolao ka botlalo.

O tlhalosa fa dingwe tsa didiriswa tse a di tlhokang go bebofatsa tiro ya gagwe ya botšhomolodi di akaretsa Beibele ya Setswana, isiXhosa le ya isiZulu) gammogo le go kgona go fitlhelela inthanete ntle le mathata. Botlhokwa jwa go nna le didiriswa tse, ke gore di mo thusa ka go ithuta mareo a a mo opisang tlhogo mme tlhokego ya tsona e ka baka go itemogela tlhalelo ya mafoko le mareo a nepagetseng le go nna mo bokaelong jwa semolao jaaka a tshwanetse go dira.

Go ya ka motšhomolodi yo, dikgwetlho o di tlhagisa ka Mametlelelo 1 (d) ka go re:

“Go tlhalela ga mafoko a a nepagetseng a Setswana”.

Dikgwetlho tsa gagwe ke go tlhalela ga mafoko a a maleba le go nepagala a Setswana mme o dira ka thata go di rarabolola ka go itirela dipatlisiso ka nako tsotlhe le go ithuta go tswa go ba bangwe. O kaya fa dingwe tsa ditlhabologo tse a ka ratang di nna gone mo Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho, e le go nna le dikwalo le dibuka tsa Setswana mo laeboraring ya bona gore ba kgone go ipuisetsa le go ipaakanyetsa tiro ya bona ka manontlhotlho.

Go ya ka dikarabo tsa batšhomolodi ba ba kailweng fa godimo go bontsha fa bontsi jwa batšhomolodi ba na le lemorago la tsa botšhomolodi, e ka nna ka maitemogelo, katiso le ka boithutedi. Ba kgona go ka fetisa molaetsa go tswa go puo e nngwe go ya go e nngwe. Ba bonnye jwa dingwaga di feta pedi tsa maitemogelo a tiro ya botšhomolodi mme seno se supa fa e le batho ba ba nang le maikaelelo a magolo mmogo le kitso mo botšhomoloding.

Le fa go le jalo, go bonala fa ba sena kitso e e tletseng ya gore motšhomolodi wa kgotlatshekelo o lebanwe ke eng tota mme ga a solofelwe go dira eng jaaka go dira ditiro tse di sa ba lebanang le fa ba ka bo laetswe jalo ke batsamaisa kgotla.

4.5.2 Seemo sa botšhomolodi kwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho

Mo karolong e, mmatlisisi o neela seemo sa botšhomolodi jwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho go ya ka mo a se itemogetseng ka teng ka nako ya fa a tsenetse tsheko ya dikgetse di le tharo (3) tse di farologaneng tse di alelwang phate fa tlase fa. Palo ya dikgetse tse di tsenetsweng e laotswe ke maemo a a neng a beilwe ka ntlha ya mabaka a leroborobo la Covid-19 le le neng le aparetse naga le lefatshe ka bophara ka nako ya patlisiso e.

Mmatlisisi o totobatsa fa ditirelo tsa botšhomolodi di rebolwa go ya ka molao kwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho. Mmatlisisi o tsenetse tsheko ya dikgetse tse di rileng tse di kgonneng go ka reetswa ka tlhamalalo ka nako e e masisi ya paka ya leroborobo la Covid-19 (2021), le fa go ne go se bonolo go dira jalo. Kgetse nngwe le nngwe e nnile le motšhomolodi yo o neng a neelana ka ditirelo tsa botšhomolodi gonne babelaelwa kgotsa basekisiwa ba ne ba tlhoka go direlwa jalo gonne Seesimane e se puo e ba e tlhaloganyang.

4.5.2.1 Kgetse 1: Tsheko ya tshotlakako - ka motšhomolodi yo o nang le maitemogelo

Mo kgetseng e, botšhomolodi bo tsamaisitswe ka tshwanelo go ya ka mo go solofetsweng ka gona. Motšhomolodi o gorogile ka nako kwa tirong mme a nna Malala-a-laotswe go dira tiro ya gagwe. Mo tiragatsong ya botšhomolodi, motšhomolodi o nnile le diphoso di se kae mme di ne di sa fetole bokao jwa molaetsa go ka latlha mosekisiwa. Sekao: O fetoletse lereo “*Legal aid*” a re ke “wa mahala”.

Go lebega fa ka go dira jalo, motšhomolodi o ne a dirisa puo e e bonolo, e e tlwaelegileng gonne go ne go bonala ntle le pelaelo fa molatofadiwa a mo tlhaloganya. Fela tota bokao jo bo maleba ke go tlhalosetsa mosekisiwa fa a ka ya go kopa thuso go babueledi ba puso, ba ba sa duelelweng mme le fa go le jalo, le bona ba sekaseka kgetse le maemo a mosekisiwa pele mme ba mo letle go duela kgotsa go se duele go ya ka maemo a gagwe a go itsholela ga gagwe.

Sekao se sengwe: Motšhomolodi o kaile fa se Magiseterata a se buileng e le “*gender-based violence*” jaaka “tshotlakako kgatlhanong le basadi”. Tšhomololo e e nepagetseng fa, e tshwanetse e nne “tshotlakako go ya ka bong” mme ka ntlha ya gore go setse go tlwaelegile gore e kaiwa e le tshotlakako kgatlhanong le basadi, go tsewa

e diragalela basadi fela, e tswe le ba bong jwa banna e ba diragalela. Motšhomolodi o e neetse bong jo bo rileng, e tswe Magiseterata ena a sa totobatsa gore ke bong bofe.

4.5.2.2 Kgetse 2: Tsheko ya go keteka - ka motšhomolodi yo o katisitsweng

Mo kgetseng e, motšhomolodi o ne a dira tiro ya gagwe ka nepo le jaaka go tshwanetse. Fela jaaka mo kgetseng ya ntlha le ena o ne a na le phosonyana le fa e sa faposa kgetse kgotsa gona go latlha mosekisiwa le moatlhodi go ka elela ka tlhaeletsano.

Sekao: O fetoletse "*You will remain in custody*" a re ke "O tlaa newa maroko" le fa gone a sa tšhomolola thwii! go tswa go poubotso, go bonagetse fa molatofadiwa a tlhalogantse molaetsa. Fela se, se netefaletsa mosekisiwa maroko fela mme ga a tlhalose ka tshwanelo fa mosekisiwa a santse a tlaa nna mo kgolegelong go fitlha a sekisiwa ka tlhamalalo kgotsa ka tsenelelo.

Ka tshwanelo motšhomolodi o ne a solofetswe go re: "O santse o tlaa nna mo kgologelong, mme kgetse ya gago e santse e tlaa tswela go sekiwa."

Go tswa mo nopolong e, go tlhageletse phosonyana jaaka e neetswe mo nopolong e e fa godimo, fela go ne go bonala fa motšhomolodi a le malepa le kgetse, a sa latlhege kgotsa gona go gakiwa ke dintlha. Se, e ka bo e le ka mo ba tlhaeletsanang le basekisiwa ka mokgwa o ba bonang go le maleba le go dirisa puo ya tlwaelo fa fela e sa latlhe bokao gore ba ba tlhaloganye fela ka malepa a botšhomolodi go solofelwa phetiso ya molaetsa ka tshwanelo go tswa go puobotso go ya go puoboyo. Le gale se, se totobaditse fa a tota a na le maitemogelo mo go se a se dirang, e bong yona ntlha e e kgontshang motšhomolodi go dira tiro ya gagwe ntle le pelaelo, kgatelelo le go kgobelelo go mosekisiwa.

4.5.2.3 Kgetse 3: Tsheko ya keteko - ka motšhomolodi yo o nang le maitemogelo

Mo kgetseng e, motšhomolodi o ne a leka ka bojotlhe go nolofatsa puo ya gagwe gore molatofadiwa a tlhaloganye se se buiwang. Ka go rialo, o ne a eta a patelesega go dirisa mafoko a e seng a semmuso kgotsa a a kannweng a Setswana. Motšhomolodi o ne a eta a itsenyetsa mafoko a gagwe mme e se a a builweng ke Magiseterata fela a somaretse bokao.

Sekao: **Magiseterata**: “You are here by informed by this court of your legal right in terms of the Constitution of the country, it provides that you have a right to a legal representation as legal attorney, you have three options, one you can choose to conduct your own defence, two choose legal attorney that you gonna pay with your own money, three you can choose legal aid attorney...”

Motšhomolodi: “Lona go ya ka Molaotheo wa Aforika Borwa le na le tshwanelo e latelang ya gore lo ka ipuelela ka bolona kgotsa la itlela ka babueledi ba ba tla le buelelang le ba duela ka madi a nyena, mme ha le sa kgone ditshenyegelo tsa babueledi le ka kopa le ba *Legal aid* gore ba le thuse ka babueledi ba ba tlaa le buelelang go fitlha kgetse e ya fifing...”

Ntlha e nngwe e mmatlisisi a e lemogileng ka nako ya kgetse e, ke ya gore motšhomolodi o bonwe a dira ditiro tse dingwe tse di sa lebanang tiro ya gagwe. Ntlha eno, e bonwe e diragala fa Motšhomolodi a ne a laelwa go bitsa balatofadiwa kwa ntle ga kgotla fa e le dikgetse tsa bona di tsenang mme gape o ne a neelwa dipampiri tsa dikgetse go di fetisetsa kwa go Magiseterata. Lebeso (2013:24) o tthagisitse ntlha eno fa a kaya gore go na le badiri ba kgotlatshekelo ba ba akaretsang baatlhodi le babueledi ba e leng gore ba fitlhelwa ba neela batšhomolodi ditiro tse di sa ba lebanang. Se, ke ntlha e e ka tlatsang motšhomolodi le naga mme ya ama tiro ya gagwe e a lebanweng ke go e dira, e bong go tšhomolola mme e seng go nna motsamaisi kgotsa mothusamotsamaisakgotla.

Go ya ka dikgetse tse di neetsweng fa godingwana, mabaka a bontsha fa batšhomolodi ba kgoreletswa ka go ka tsepamisa megopolo ya bona mo go direng tiro ya bona ya go tšhomolola mme ba eta ba dira le ditiro tse dingwe tse di ka feletsang di ama tiro ya bona e seng ka tshwanelo. Batšhomolodi ba, ba tlhoka go tlhabiwa podi matseba mabapi le maikarabelo a bona mo kgotlatshekelo le gore ba tshwanelwa ke go dira eng le go se dire eng. Mongwe le mongwe mo kgotlatshekelo o na le maikarabelo a gagwe mo go direng gore tiro e diragadiwe ka tshwanelo, e bile ga go ope yo o ka iphitlhelang a dira ya yo mongwe fa e le gore mongwe le mongwe a dira tiro ya gagwe ka dinako tsotlhe.

Mmatlisisi o tlaa lebelela seabe sa batšhomolodi mo dikgetseng ka botlalo mo go yona kgaolo e kwa tlasenyana mo go tlaa neelwang dintlha ka botlalo.

4.6 TSHEKATSHEKO YA BOTŠHOMOLODI JWA KGOTLATSHEKELO YA MAGISETERATA WA MMABATHO

Diteng tsa patlisiso e, di kokoantswe go tswa mo dipotso-therisanong, mmotsolotso le go tsenela ditsamaiso tsa tsheko ya dikgetse jaaka go tshalositswe mo dikgaolong tse di fetileng. Go na le ditsela tse di farologaneng tse mmatlisisi a ka di dirisang go tsharolola diteng tsa dinewane, a setse mmeo o o maleba morago mme mo patlisisong e, go setswe morago mmeo wa Khwalitatifi jaaka go tshalositswe. Patlisiso e, ke ya Tobiso gonne go lebilwe kgotsa go lephilwe dikgetse di rileng kgotsa tse di kgonneng go ka tsenelwa, kwa kgotlatshekelo e e rileng mmogo le go tsharolola dipotso-therisano tse di dirilweng mo batsayakarolong ka go latelana. Mmatlisisi o lebelela gore mofuta o wa tobiso ke ofe le gore a ka tsharolola diteng ka tsela efe. Dinewane tse di kokoantsweng ka dipotso-therisano, mmotsolotso le go tsenela ditsheko di tsharolotswe go neela tshedimosetso e e tshaloganyesegang, e e ka senolang boleng le seemo sa botšhomolodi jwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho. Mmatlisisi o dirisitse *Atlas.ti* go tsharolola dinewane. Henning *et al.* (2002:126) o tshalosa sediriswa sa *Atlas.ti* ka mokgwa o o latelang:

Atlas.ti is a powerful workbench for qualitative data analysis, particularly for large sections of text, visual and audio data. This software offers support to the researcher during the data analysis process, in which where texts are analysed and interpreted using coding and annotating activities.

Mmatlisisi o dirisitse setsharabolodi se, go tsharolola dinewane gore e nne tshedimosetso e e tshotlhweng go tshaloganyesega ka botlalo le ka mokgwa wa diralo jaaka di neetswe. Tshedimosetso yotlhe ke e e tserweng ka dipotso-therisano, mmotsolotso le go tsenela tsheko ya dikgetse ka tshamalalo.

4.6.1 Tshedimosetso ka ga Batsayakarolo

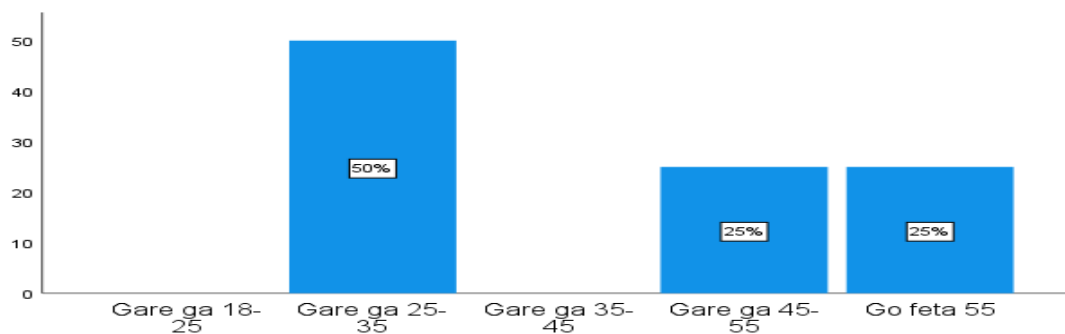
Pharologano	Mephato	Palo	Phesente
Bong	Nona	4	100%
Dingwaga	Gare ga 25-35	2	50%
	Gare ga 45-55	1	25%
	Go feta 55	1	25%
Lemorago ka ga dithuto	Thuto tse di mabapi le puo	1	25%
	Thuto tsa semolao	1	25%
	Tse dingwe (di neele)	2	50%
Puogae ya gago	Setswana	3	75%
	isiXhosa	1	25%
Sebaka o le motšhomolodi?	Dingwaga di le pedi (2) go ya go di le tlhano (5)	3	75%
	Go feta dingwaga di le tlhano (5)	1	25%
Katiso ya botšhomolodi?	Ee	2	50%
	Nnyaa	2	50%
O amogetse jang katiso ya botšhomolodi?	Ka dithuto tsa kwa yunibesithi/kholetšhe	2	50%
	Ka go tsenela ditsamaiso tsa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho	2	50%
A o tlhaloganya puo ya semolao?	Ee	4	100%

Seralo sa 4.1 Dinewane tsa batsayakarolo

Seralo se, se bontsha dintlha tse di farologanyang batšhomolodi ba kwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho go ya ka dintlha tsa bona tsa go ikaya. Mmatlisisi o simolotse pele ka go ba tlhola go ya ka bong, dingwaga, lemorago la thuto, puo, sebaka mo tirong ya botšhomolodi le lemorago la maitemogelo a bona. Dinewane tsa batsayakarolo ke motheo wa tshimololo ya tsharololo ya dinewane ka kakaretso. Mmatlisisi o tlhophile go ya ka dipharologano tse di tlhagisitsweng fa godimo mme a di nopola go tswa mo dipotsong tsa dipotso-therisano le tsa mmotsolotso.

Tshedimosetso e, e kokoantswe ka dipotso-therisano le mmotsolotso pele e ka tsharolololwa ka *Atlas.ti*. Batsayakarolo ba neetswe sebaka sa go araba dipotso ka botlalo go ya ka mo ba ka kgonang ka teng. Tshedimosetso e e neetsweng ke batsayakarolo ke dikarabo fela mme ga di senole go le gontsi kgotsa ga di neele tshedimosetso e e ka dirisiwang go fitlhelelela kakanyo e e rileng ka ga patlisiso e. Mmatlisisi o tshwanelwa ke go bona pele kwa tshimologong gore o tlhoka go kokoanya tshedimosetso jang, go bona gore o tlhoka go tsharolola bontlha bofe jwa dinewane (Newsome, 2016). Kgato ya ntlha e mmatlisisi a e lebeletseng, ke go lebelela ka tsenelelo gore o tshwanelwa ke go tsharolola eng, a ikaegile ka go lebelela maitlhommo a patlisiso. Mmatlisisi o tlaa neela tsharololo ya diteng ka go latelana ga tsona le ka mo di kokoantsweng ka teng.

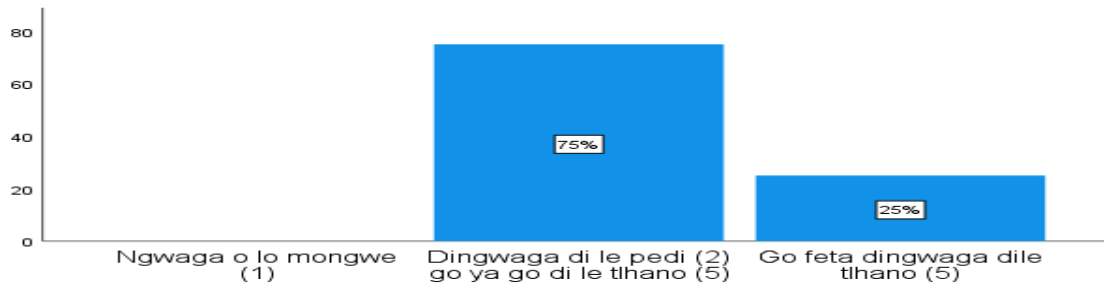
4.6.1.1 Pharologano go ya ka dingwaga tsa batšhomolodi



Seralo sa 4.2 Pharologano go ya ka dingwaga

Go ya ka seralo se, 50% ya batšhomolodi ba Kgotsatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho ke ba dingwaga tse di magare ga 25 le 35 ka bogolo mme 25% ya ba bangwe ke ba ba fetileng dingwaga di le 45 ka bogolo. Bontsi jwa ba ba leng dingwaga tse di fetileng 45 ka bogolo, ke ba e leng gore ba na le maitemogelo a botšhomolodi le fa ba sena boithutedi mo porofesheneng ya botšhomolodi kgotsa ya tsa semolao. Se, se kaya gore ba dira segolo ka maitemogelo gonne ba na le sebaka se seleele ba ntse ba dira tiro e ya botšhomolodi.

4.6.1.2 Dingwaga tsa tiro



Seralo sa 4.3 Dingwaga tsa tiro

Mo batšhomoloding ba Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho, go bonetse fa bontsi jwa bona ba na le dingwaga di feta tse tlhano (5) tsa maitemogelo mo tirong ya botšhomolodi. Go bonala fa e le bona ba ba simolotseng tiro ya bona ba sena dithuto tsa botšhomolodi le tsa semolao, mme ba katisitswe mo tirong, go nna maleba mo lekaleng la botšhomolodi. 50% ya bona e bone katiso ya botšhomolodi kwa kholetšheng ya katiso, ba rulaganyediwa ke kgotlatshekelo mme 50% e nngwe yona e bone katiso ka go tsenela ditsamaiso tsa dikgetse tsa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho le go nna le maitemogelo ka seo. Le fa go le jalo, batšhomolodi ba kaya fa ba tlhaloganya puo ya semolao e e dirisiwang kwa kgotlatshekelo mo tsamaisong ya tsheko ya dikgetse gonne e le tiro e ba e dirang letsatsi le letsatsi.

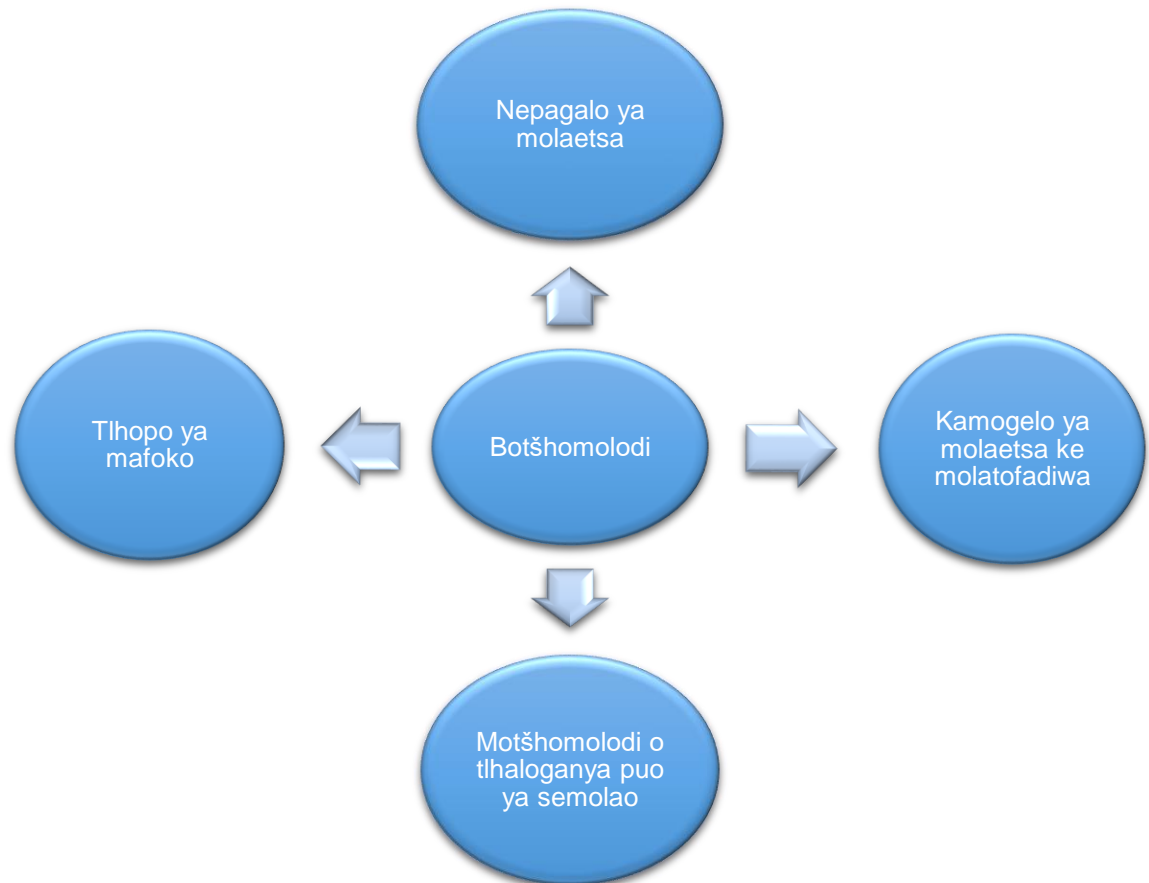
4.7 TSHEKATSHEKO YA DITIRELO TSA BOTŠHOMOLODI KWA KGOTLATSHEKELO YA MAGISETERATA WA MMABATHO

4.7.1 Mabaka go ya ka botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho

Botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo ke bona thitokgang ya patlisiso e. Mmatlisisi o lebelela gore botšhomolodi, segolo jwa kgotlatshekelo e e totilweng bo diragadiwa jang le gore go ka tswa go na le diphatlha dife tse di leng teng, di bakwa ke eng mme kwa bokhutlong a lebelele gore di ka thibiwa jang.

Go na le dintlha di le mmalwa tse mmatlisisi a di nopotseng fa go kokoangwa dinewane, tsona di akaretsa **botšhomolodi ka bobona, kamego ya botšhomolodi, tsibogo ya batsayakarolo le seemo se batšhomolodi ba dirang mo go sona.**

Mmatlisisi o arogantse tshedimose tso go ya ka merero gore tshedimose tso e kokoanngwe go ya ka go tshwana.



Seralo sa 4.4 Botšhomolodi le dintlha tse di bo amang

Go tswa mo tshedimose tso e e kokoantšweng, mmatlisisi o senogetswe ke dintlha tse di latelang:

4.7.1.1 Nepagalo ya botšhomolodi

Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho e latela le go dirisa botšhomolodi jwa tatedisano. Mo kgaolong ya bobedi mokgwa o wa botšhomolodi o tšhalositswe e le mokgwa wa botšhomolodi, o ka ona motšhomolodi a neelana sebaka le mmui wa puobotso, o bua fela fa a se na go bua mme a refosana sebaka sa go bua le ena. Ka bokaelo jwa kgotlatshekelo, Magiseterata o a bua mme motšhomolodi a mo emele gore a fetse, e nne gone a ka fetsetsang molaetsa go molatofadiwa. Le fa molatofadiwa a araba, o emela pele gore a fetse e bo e nna gona a ka tšhomololelang Magiseterata se karabo kgotsa tsibogo ya molatofadiwa e leng sona. Go le gantsi batšhomolodi ba

bonwe ba nopola dintlha tsa botlhokwa ka go kwala mo pampiring gore ba se ke ba di lebala mme ba kgone go fetisa molaetsa ka nepagalo le ka botlalo.

Se mmatlisisi a se lemogileng fa a tsenetse ditsamaiso tsa dikgetse, ke gore molaetsa kgotsa mafoko ga a tshwane thwii, le a puobotso (Seesimane), le fa go le jalo, se ga se reye gore bokao jwa molaetsa bo a fetoga go nna jo bo sa nepagalang. Kgankgolo ke gore motšhomolodi o dirisa puo ya tengwana, e e ka gorosang molaetsa go tthalogannngwa ke mosekisiwa le fa e se Setswana se se ttholololo. Batšhomolodi ba romela molaetsa go ya ka mo ba bonang baamogedi ba bona ba ka o tthaloganya ka teng jaaka e le baagi ba kgaolo e le nngwe e e kayang mabaka ka tsela e e rileng mme ka jalo go ba kgontsha go araba kgotsa go tsiboga le go itthalosa ka mokgwa o o maleba.

Kgetse 1: Molatofadiwa o tlhagelela fa pele ga kgotla ka ditatofatso tsa tshotlakako/keteko (Motšhomolodi yo o katisitsweng)

Sekao se, se neelwa jaana go sedifatsa dintlha tsa botlhokwa fela mo tsamaisong ya botšhomolodi jwa kgwetse e.

Magiseterata: “You will remain in custody until 11 October for formal bail application”.

Motšhomolodi (Interpreter): “Rra wee o tlaa newa maroko gone kwa o neng o robetse gone maabane. O tlaa tla ka di 11 October go tla go utlwa ka kopo ya gago ya beili”.

Motšhomolodi o dirisitse mafoko a gagwe go fetisa molaetsa wa Setswana go tswa go Magiseterata go ya go molatofadiwa. Ga gona gope fa Magiseterata a kaileng fa a tlaa neela molatofadiwa maroko, kwa a neng a robetse teng maabane. Seno, se raya gore motšhomolodi o fositse go tšhomolola ka tshwanelo go ya ka puo ya Magiseterata. Le fa go le jalo, phoso e, ga ya latlha molaetsa go le kalo go tsosa ketsaetsego go moamogedi mme ga bonala fa a tthalogantse gonne a sa botsa potso epe go sedimosetswa. Go ya ka maikano a motšhomolodi, o tshwanelwa ke go neela botšhomolodi jo bo maleba kgotsa jo bo amogelesegang maleba le se puobotso e se neetseng ntle le go oketsa kgotsa go fokotsa se se builweng, (Lebese 2013). Miyanda (2009:44) o tthalosa ka mo motšhomolodi a tshwanelwang go bonwa ka gona mo mabakeng a mangwe fa a re:

An interpreter should be understood as a “Language mediator” or Language conduit”

Se, se tlhalosa fa motšhomolodi a tshwanetse go nna teng go thusa batho ba ba buang dipuo tse di farologaneng, a nne gone go tswala sekgala se se leng gone ka ntlha ya go sa bue puo e le nngwe. Ntlha nngwe ke go fetisetsa molaetsa mo puong e balatofadiwa ba ka e tlhaloganyang fa fela molaetsa o gorogile ntle le go latlhegelwa ke bokao, gonne se se segolo fa, e le tshomarelo ya bokao le fa go dirisitswe mafoko a a farologaneng. Nopolo e e fa godimo e bontsha fa motšhomolodi o fetisitse molaetsa fela gore molatofadiwa a kgone go tlhaloganya se se builweng ke Magiseterata. O neetse tšhomololo ka phuthologo ntle le go latela mafoko a ga Magiseterata jaaka a ntse mme bogolo a gabaletse go fetisa molaetsa o o tlaa welang sentle mo ditsebeng tsa molatofadiwa. Ntlha e nngwe ke gore motšhomolodi go bonala fa a tlwaetse go tšhomolola ka tsela e, ka ntlha ya fa a boeleditse se makgetlho mme gotlhe molaetsa o fetela ka tshwanelo go baamogedi ba ona.

Go ya ka botšhomolodi jwa seporofeshene, motšhomolodi o ne a tshwanetse go fetisa molaetsa ka tsela e:

“O tlaa nna o ntse o le mo tising ya sepodisi go fitlha ka la 11 Diphlane fa o tla go dira kopo ya beili go ya ka molao”

Molaetsa o ne o tshwanetse go ema ka tsela e e fa godimo go goroga go molatofadiwa jaaka o neetswe ka puobotso ke Magiseterata.

Kgetse 2: Molatofadiwa o tlhagelela mo kgotla ka ditatofatso tsa keteko.

(Motšhomolodi yo o sa katisiwang)

Mo kgetseng e, molatofadiwa o tlhagelela la ntlha fa pele ga kgotlatshekelo ka tatofatso ya keteko. Go tlaa nopolwa dintlha di se kae tse di latelang mo kgetseng e go latela ka mo tšhomololo e tsamaisitsweng ka teng.

Magiseterata: “You are charged with assault with the intentions to cause body damage/harm, you have the right to be represented by legal representative you like. Would you like to be represented by a lawyer of your choice or legal aid or if you know the law you can choose to represent yourself?”

Motšhomolodi: “Rra o tlhageletse fa pele ga kgotlatshekelo ka ditatofatso tsa go keteka ka maikaelelo a go baka dikgobalo tse di masisi. O na le tshwanelo ya go ka batla mmueledi yo o tlaa mo duelalang kgotsa wa mahala, o tlhopa ofe?”

Molatofadiwa: “Wa mahala”

Motšhomolodi: “Legal aid your-worship”

Mo kgetseng e, molatofadiwa o tlhagelela mo kgotlatshekelo lekgetlho la ntlha. Magiseterata o tlhalosetsa molatofadiwa ka botlalo ke se a tlhagelelang fa pele ga gagwe ka sona le go batla go itse gore a o tlaa ipatlela mmueledi wa gagwe, kgotsa o tlaa tlhoka thuso ya ba '*legal aid*' e bong babueledi ba ba tlamelwang ke puso mme molatofadiwa a ka kopiwa sengwenyana go ya ka maemo a gagwe a boiphediso, kgotsa fa e le gore o itse molao a ka ipuelela ka boena.

Motšhomolodi fa a fetisa se se builweng ke Magiseterata o tlhalosa babueledi ba '*legal aid*' a re ke "**wa mahala**". Tšhomololo e, e fosagetse ka gonne ka puobotso Magiseterata o buile ka ba '*legal aid*' mme a sa tlhalose gore a ke mahala kgotsa jang gonne go le gantsi *legal aid* ba sekaseka molatofadiwa le seemo sa gagwe sa boitsholedi go bona gore a o ka duela kgotsa nnyaa.

Dintlha tsa botšhomolodi mo kgetseng e, di tshwana le tsa kgetse 1. Motšhomolodi o dirisa mafoko a gagwe ntle le go sala morago malepa a a maleba a botšhomolodi go fetisa molaetsa ntle le go o oketsa, go fokotsa se se builweng ka puobotso. Go lebega fa le mo go yona kgetse e, molatofadiwa a tlhalogantse molaetsa go tswa go motšhomolodi ka ntlha ya fa a sa botsa dipotso kgotsa a kopa go tlhalosetswa go ya pele. Se se bonetseng ke gore molatofadiwa o utlwile sentle fa motšhomolodi a mo kaela fa '*legal aid*' e le mmueledi 'wa mahala' jaaka go tlwaelegile mme bothata e ka nna fa kgetse le maemo a gagwe di ka tlhoka gore a duele sengwe go bona thuso eo ya *legal aid*. Se ke sona se se gatelelang ntlha ya gore batšhomolodi ba nne le mareo le dithanodi tsa semolao gore ba tlhomame (*consistent*) fa ba fetisetsa molaetsa go basekisiwa ka go kaya lereo, lefoko jaaka '*Legal aid*' kgotsa polelwana jaaka e kaya go ya ka puo ya semolao.

Kgetse 3: Molatofadiwa o tlhagelela mo kgotla ka ditatofatso tsa keteko. (Motšhomolodi yo o nang le maitemogelo)

Mo kgetseng e, balatofadiwa ba babedi mme ba tlhagelela lekgetlho la ntlha fa pele ga Magiseterata. Mo kgetseng e, motšhomolodi o iphitlhetse a dira ditiro tse di sa mo lebanang. Kwa tshimologong ya tsheko ke fa a tshwanelwa ke go netefatsa dintlha tsa balatofadiwa jaaka maina, dingwaga le mafelo a bona a bonno e tswe e se se Magiseterata a se buang gore ena a se fetisetse go balotofadiwa ka go tšhomolola.

Magiseterata: “Both of you are appearing in this court on alleged charge of assault with intend to do grievously body harm. Do you understand the charges, or the charge preferred against you?”

Motšhomolodi: “Nyena ka bobedi jwa lona le tlhagelela ha pele ga lekgotla le ka tatofatso ya go tlasela ka maikaelelo a go ntsha dintho tse di masisi mo mmeleng. A lo tlhalogantse tatofatso?”

Balatofadiwa: “Ee”

Motšhomolodi: “Ka bobedi? Rra...?”

Balatofadiwa: “Ee”

Motšhomolodi: “We do understand the charges preferred against us”

Magiseterata: “You are here by informed by this court of your legal right in terms of the Constitution of the country, it provides that you have a right to a legal representation as legal attorney, you have three options, one you can choose to conduct your own defence, two choose legal attorney that you gonna pay with your own money, three you can choose legal aid attorney...”

Motšhomolodi: “Lona go ya ka Molaotheo wa Aforika Borwa le na le tshwanelo e latelang ya gore lo ka ipuelela ka bolona kgotsa la itlela ka babueledi ba ba tla le buelelang le ba duela ka madi a nyena, mme ha le sa kgone ditshenyegelo tsa babueledi le ka kopa le ba *Legal aid* gore ba le thuse ka babueledi ba ba tlaa le buelelang go fitlha kgetse e ya fifing...”

Botšhomolodi jwa kgetse e, bo fetisitse molaetsa mo go amogelesegang ka ntlha ya fa molaetsa wa puoboyo o sa farologane le wa puobotso. Motšhomolodi o tlhopile mafoko a gagwe ka tshwanelo. O lekile go tsepama mo go se se builweng mme a sa tšhomolole lefoko ka lefoko kgotsa a sa itsenyetse mafoko a e leng gore ga a buiwa ke Magiseterata jaaka mo dikgetseng tse pedi tse fa godingwana. Ka go rialo go bontsha fa motšhomolodi yo a na le maitemogelo le kitso ya se a se dirang jaaka a ikaile gore o na le maitemogelo mo tirong ya gagwe. Fa a lemoga gore dintlha ga di a totobala, o eta a botsa balatofadiwa go netefatsa fa se a se romelang kwa go Magiseterata e le se se nepagetseng, se ba se buileng le go se tlhaloganya.

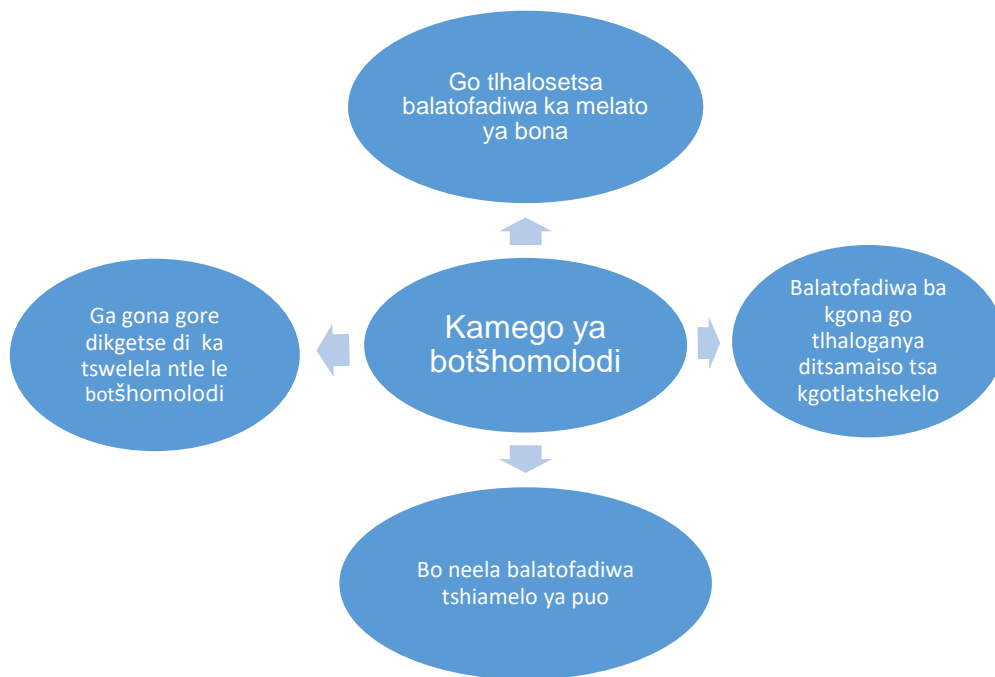
Dikgetse tse di nopotsweng mo karolwaneng e, ke dingwe tsa tse mmatlisisi a nnileng karolo ya tsona, a di tsenetse ka sebele ka nako ya patlisiso mme o nopotse dintlha tsa botlhokwa go mo lemosa boleng le seemo sa botšhomolodi jwa Kgotlatshekelo ya

Magiseterata wa Mmabatho. Dikgetse tse, di re sedimosetsa ka ga seemo sa botšhomolodi mo kgotlatshekelo e. Go ya ka tsona, go bonala fa batšhomolodi ba sa eta ba na le go nyemisa le go se gagamatse mo go maleba mo tirong ya bona fa ba tšhomolola. Tlhopo ya mafoko, e bong yona ntlhakgolo mo botšhomoloding ga ya setlega sentle gonne mo makgetlhong a le mmalwa batšhomolodi ba fitlhelwa ba dirisa mafoko a a seng maleba le fa go na a gorosa molaetsa sentle fa a bapisiwa le a puobotso mme a ka feletsa a gorosa molaetsa o o fothegileng bokao go molatofadiwa.

Kgotlatshekelo ke lefelo la molao le tolamo mme batšhomolodi ba tshwanetse go itlhagisa jalo le go emela seo ka go dirisa puo ya Seesimane ba netefatsa fa puo ya bona e tlhapike, e bile e nepagetse ka go tlhopa mafoko a a maleba le ka Setswana go fetisa molaetsa go puoboye. Diphitlhelelo le dikatlenegiso tse di tlhotsweng le go ungwa go tswa mo dikaong tse di neetsweng fa godingwana tsa dipotsolotso le dikgetse di tlaa neelwa ka botlalo mo kgaolong e e latelang.

4.7.1.2 Mokgwa o botšhomolodi bo amang dikgetse tsa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho ka gona.

Karolo e, e lebelela kamego ya botšhomolodi kwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho. Ntlhakgolo ke go senola ka mo botšhomolodi bo amang tsamaiso ya dikgetse ka gona, mo balatofadiwa ba ba sa tlhaloganyeng puo ya Seesimane, ba neelwang ditirelo tsa botšhomolodi go tswa go Seesimane go ya go puogae ya bona.



Seralo sa 4.5 Kamego ya botšhomolodi

Mo Aforika Borwa puo ya Seesimane ke yona e e dirisiwang go tsamaisa dikgetse kwa kgotlatshekelo mme le fa go le jalo, Molaotheo wa Aforika Borwa, Kgaolo 2: karolo (35) (k) (Molaotheo wa Ditshwanelo) o tthalosa gore motho mongwe le mongwe yo o latofadiwang o na le tshwanelo ya tsheko e e lolameng, go akarediwa tshwanelo ya go sekisiwa ka puo e tthalogangwang ke molatofadiwa kgotsa, fa seo se sa kgonagale, ranololela ditsamaiso tsa tsheko go puo eo. Go raya gore botšhomolodi bo na le kamano e e rileng le tsamaiso ya tsheko ya dikgetse. Ke jaaka re nna lesope le le lengwe le Miyanda (2009:44) fa a tthalosa se ka go re:

An interpreter should be understood as a “Language mediator” or “language conduit”, whose presence and participation allow an individual who does not speak or understand English to meaningfully participate in the judicial proceedings.

Nopolo e, e tthalosa gore batšhomolodi ba amega jang mo ditsamaisong tsa tsheko ya dikgetse mo dikgotlatshekelo. Go tthoka go dira tiro ya bona ka manontlhotlho go feletsa go ama tsamaiso ya kgetse le bopaki jo molatofadiwa a bo neelang. Se se tshwaelwa ke gore motšhomolodi a ka fetola, a oketsa kgotsa a fosa mafoko a molatofadiwa mme molaetsa o o amogelwang ke Magiseterata wa isa kgetse kwa go neng go sa ikaelelwa. Balatofadiwa ba bonwa molato le go neelwa ditlolomolao tsa bona ka puo ya Seesimane, ke jaaka fa gongwe o fitlhele ba sa tthaloganye sentle ditlolomolao tsa bona

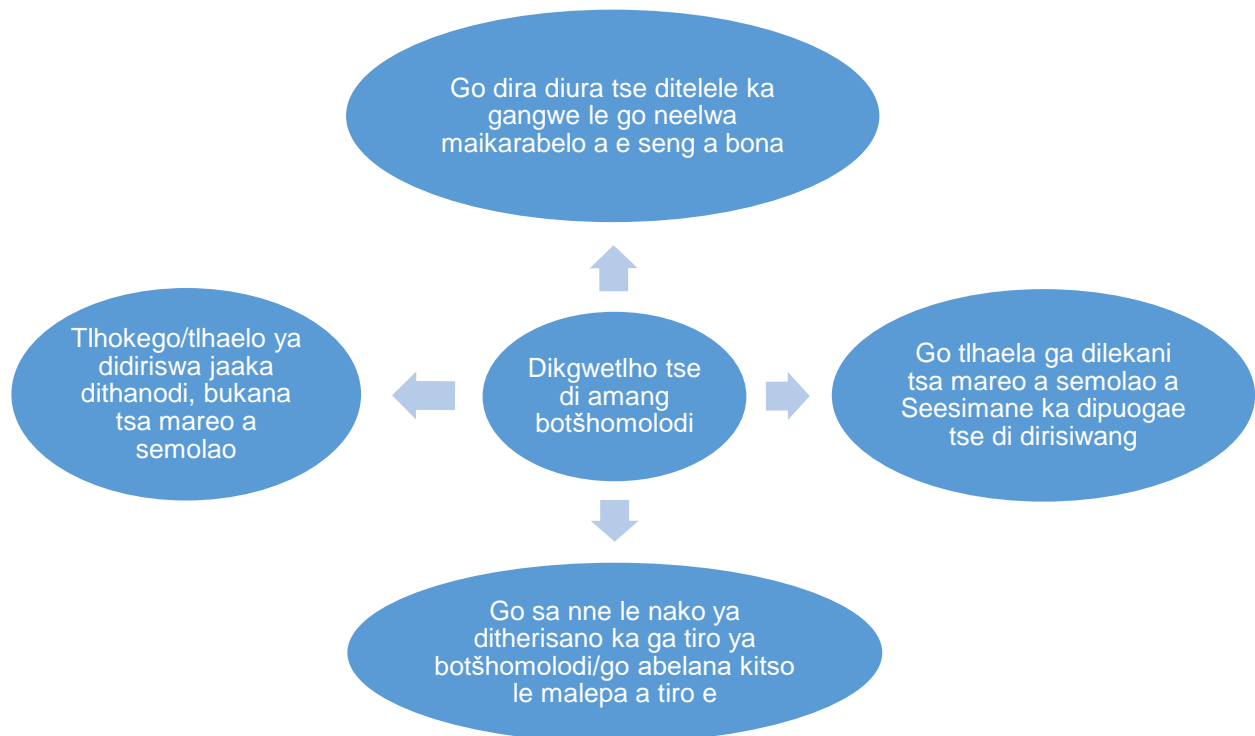
mme e nna tiro ya motšhomolodi go netefatsa fa mokhino o, o tswalelwa ka neelo ya botšhomolodi jo bo ntshweditsweng maswe a dinala, bo se botemepedi mme bo tlhamaletse go gorosa molaetsa jaaka o neetswe ka puobotso.

Go ya ka dikgetse tse mmatlisisi a di tsenetseng le go di lepa, go bonetse fa bontsi jwa balatofadiwa bo bonala fa bo sena kitso ya puo ya semolao segolo ya Seesimane. Mo ntlheng ya go sedimosetsa balatofadiwa ka ga ditlolomolao tsa bona, batšhomolodi ba direle ka tshwanelo, diphosonyana tse di neng di le gona, ga se tse di neng di ka ama kgotsa tsa fetola ka mo balatofadiwa ba neng ba itlhagisa le go tsiboga ka gona. Ka go rialo, go totobetse gore ditirelo tsa botšhomolodi, segolo mo kgotlatshekelo di sa tshwanelwa go neelwa ke mang le mang yo o kgonang go bua dipuo tsa kgotla jaaka Seesimane le Setswana mo Mmabatho, mme e tshwanetse go nna motšhomolodi yo o boneng katiso ya botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo ka tlhamalalo, seo se gatelelwa le ke (Miyanda 2009). Le fa go le jalo, re sa tlodise matlho, ntlha ya gore Plaatje le Mbele ba dirile botšhomolodi ka manontlhotlho ntle le boithutedi le katiso epe. Loeto le santse le le leleele mabapi le go ithutela botšhomolodi mo Aforika Borwa moo re ka reng re ka fitlhelela keletso ya ga Miyanda mo dikgotlatshekelo tsa naga ka bophara. Lefatshe le re tshelang mo go lona gajaana, le itlhaganetse, dikgetse di kgobokanela dikgotlatshekelo mme go ka se emiwe fela go letilwe batšhomolodi ba ba katisitsweng kgotsa ba na le boithutedi jo bo maleba mo mofameng o, ke jaaka go tlaa nna go ntse go na le mofama wa boithutelatirong. Re kwa tswelala ka go nna le tshepo ya gore mo maemong a iphitlhelang re lebane le ona, re ka ikanya maitemogelo le dikatiso tsa nako e khutshwane mo dikgotlatshekelo, moo re ka nnang le batšhomolodi ba tshwana le Plaatje le Mbele jaaka go kailwe mo kgaolong ya 2. Se, se re kaela ka tlhamalalo fa botšhomolodi e le lekala le le tseelwang matsapa ka go ikatisa le go tsomana le kitso ka tsotlhe tse di maleba le yona mme e seng fela go kgantsha go bua dipuo tsoopedi tse di dirisiwang mo kgotlatshekelo kgotsa gongwe le gongwe kwa botšhomolodi bo tlhokegang teng. Maikaelelo le boineelo jwa ba ba nang le kgatlhego mo tirong e, go ka tswela dikgotlatshekelo molemo go akaretse le naga ka bophara.

4.7.1.3 Dikgwetlho malebana le botšhomolodi

Go ya ka Miyanda (2009), Moeketsi (1999), Lebese (2013) go na le mabaka a a tlohang gore go nne le dikgwetlho tse di amang ditirelo tsa botšhomolodi ka kakaretso. Go ya

ka patlisiso e, go na le dintlha tse di senotsweng jaaka mabaka a a kgoreletsang botšhomolodi jo bo nonofileng. Seralo se se latelang se tthagisa mabaka a go kaiwang a ama botšhomolodi le go re tlolela dikgwetlho mo tirong e:



Seralo 4.6 Dikgwetlho tse di amang botšhomolodi

Mabaka a a tlhagelelang mo seralong se se fa godimo, ke a batsayakarolo ba a tthagisitseng jaaka dintlha tse di kgoreletsang tiro ya bona. Tlhokego ya didiriswa tse di ka ba thusang gore ba nolofatsa tiro ya bona jaaka dithanodi, dibukana tsa mareo a semolao le a mangwe di baka gore ba feletse ba retelelwa ke go neela mareo a a maleba mo botšhomoloding jwa bona le gore ba nne le kitso e e nonofileng ya mareo a a maleba. Ke ka mo ba feletsang ba dirisa mareo a a leng gaufi fela mme e se ona a a kannweng go tthalosa se se tlhokegang. Miyanda (2009:47) o nopotse Gibbons le Grabau (1996:7) fa a tthalosa ntlha e a re:

Court interpreters requires skills that few bilingual individuals possess, including language instructors. The knowledge and skills of a court interpreter differ substantially from or exceed those in other interpreting settings.

Mo patlisisong e, batšhomolodi ba tthalosa fa ba neilwe katiso e e maleba ntle le motšhomolodi wa mogorogo-mašwa, yo ena a ithutetseng botšhomolodi a ntse a le mo tirong. Go lemosegile gape gore fa batšhomolodi ba neelwa katiso e, ga ba neelwe

katiso kgotsa dithuto tse dingwe tse di ka patang botšhomolodi jwa bona go atolosa kitso ya bona le go ba tswetsa go ka lepalepana le dinako le puo jaaka e gola le go ya pele go ya ka maemo a botshelo, lefatshe ka bophara.

Ntlha e nngwe ke gore batšhomolodi ba dira diura tse ditelele, e bile fa gongwe ba iphitlhela ba dira le ditiro tse dingwe tse di sa ba lebanang, jaaka go bitsa lenaneo la balatofadiwa go tswa kwa ntle ga kgotla fa e le nako ya bona ya tsheko le go netefatsa dintlha tsa bona mo ditokomaneng tsa tsheko. Ntlha nngwe e mmatlisisi a itemogetseng yona mo Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho, mo kgetseng e nngwe, go tswa mo dikgetseng tse, motšhomolodi o ne a neelwa dipampiri tsa kgetse go di fetisetsa kwa go Magiseterata mme fela fa morago ga seo a bo a tshwanelwa ke go bo a setse a fetisa molaetsa go tswa go Magiseterata go ya go molatofadiwa ntle le tiego. A ke ona mabaka a a ka tlhokisang motšhomolodi go se totise tlhaloganyo le dikakanyo tsa gagwe ka tshwanelo gonne a itewa tsebe ke tse di sa mo lebanang mme a ka feletsa a dira phoso a sa ikaelela kgotsa a sa lemoge.

Motšhomolodi ke motho yo o tshwanetseng a nne le maikarabelo, a sa fatlhiwe ke sepe ka go dira tiro ya gagwe, e bong go neelana ka tirelo ya go tšhomolola. Tiro ya gagwe e tlhoka gore mogopolo le tlhaloganyo ya gagwe di tsepame mo go se a se dirang ntle le go dira ditiro tse dingwe tse e seng maikarabelo a gagwe. O tshwanelwa ke go dira tiro ya gagwe a sa itewe tsebe ke sepe gonne go reetsa ka tlhoafalo e le sebetsasegolo mo tirong ya gagwe.

4.8 KONOSETSO

Kgaolo e, e thadisitse ka ga tiragatso ya botšhomolodi kwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho. Mmatlisisi o sekasekile dikgetse tse di tlhophilweng go mo thusa go lekola boleng le seemo sa botšhomolodi mo kgotlatshekelo e. Tshedimosetso e e neetsweng mo kgaolong e, ke e mmatlisisi a e kokoantseng ka dipotso-therisano, mmotsolotso le go tsenela tsheko ya dikgetse ka sebele.

Go bonetse fa go na le mo batšhomolodi ba nang le diphoso tse ba di dirang mo tirong ya bona, molemo ke fa diphoso tse di ka se fapose molaetsa le tsamaiso ya kgetse go tswa go motšhotšhisi go ya go Magiseterata. Ntlha ke gore ga ba sale morago melawana le ditsela tsa botšhomolodi jaaka go solofelwa ka bona. Lebaka le lengwe ke gore ditiro tse dingwe tse ba di neelwang jaaka mmatlisisi a senotse fa godimo, di

kgopakgopetsa go tsepamisa mogopolo wa bone mo ntlheng e le nngwe e bong go tšhomolola. Mmatlisisi o lemogile fa diphoso tse di dirwang ke batšhomolodi e le tse di sa tliseng pharologano e kgolo mo ditshwetsong tsa dikgetse ka kakaretso fela di tlhoka go tlhokomelwa gore mo nakong e e tlang di tokafadiwe le go tshwaela mo seemong se se botoka sa tsamaiso ya dikgetse. Mmatlisisi o lemogile fa batšhomolodi ba dirisiwa diphoso ke gore ba batla go nolofatsa molaetsa ka go dirisa mareo a a tlwaelegileng a balatofadiwa ba ka a tlhaloganyang mme ba dira seno ba sa ele tlhoko gore bokao jwa lefoko leo bo farologana jang le ka moo le dirisiwang ka gona mo puong ya ka metlha.

Dikgwetlho tse di amang tiro ya batšhomolodi le tsona di tlhagisitswe mo kgaolong e ka botlalo. Dingwe tsa tsona di bakwa ke gore ga ba na melawana ya tiro, e e tsepameng go ba kaela ka ga tiro ya bona ya letsatsi le letsatsi jaaka batšhomolodi. Molawana wa kgotlatshekelo ya ga Magiseterata le Molatheo wa Aforika Borwa ga o totobatse maikarabelo a motšhomolodi gore totatota maikarabelo a gagwe ke eng le gore go solofetswe eng go tswa mo go ene, mmatlisisi o tlhagisa ntlha eno ka ntlha ya fa Molawana wa Kgotlatshekelo wa bo32 wa 1944 (*Magistrate Court act 32 of 1944*) o tllhalosa ka botlalo maikarabelo a mefama e mengwe ya kgotlatshekelo mme o sa tlhalose ka ga botšhomolodi jaaka yuniti e e leng gona kwa kgotlatshekelo. Seno se baka gore batšhomolodi ba kgotlatshekelo ba iphitlhele ba dirisiwa ditiro tse di sa ba lebaganang mo tsamaong ya bona ya tiro jaaka Lebesse (2013) a kaela.

Dikatlenegiso di tlaa neelwa ka botlalo mo kgaolong e e latelang ya konosetso go bona ka mo boleng le seemo sa botšhomolodi mo Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho se emeng ka teng le gore se ka siamisiwa jang go ya pele.

5 KGAOLO 5

KONOSETSO-KAKARETSEO: DIPHITLHELELO, DITSHWAELO LE DIKATLENEGISO

5.1 MATSENO

Ntlhakgolo ya kgaolo e, ke konosetso, ditshwaelo le dikatlenegiso ka bokhutshwane le ka kakaretso mabapi le se patlisiso eno e se solofeditseng, Pooe (2019). Kwa bokhutlong kgaolo e, e tlaa bontsha gore a patlisiso e fitlhetse maikaelelo-magolo a yona jaaka a kailwe mo kgaolong ya matseno-magolo kwa tshimologong. Mo konosetsong, mmatlisisi o tlaa neelana ka dikatlenegiso go ya ka se patlisiso e se fitlheletseng morago ga go latela dikgato jaaka di neetswe.

5.2 MAITLHOMO-MAGOLO

Mo kgaolo 1, go tthalositswe fa maitlhomolo a patlisiso e le go sekaseka seemo le boleng jwa botšhomolodi kwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho. Mmatlisisi o dirile seno ka go ya kwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho, a tsenela tsamaiso tsa dikgetse le go botsolotsa batsayakarolo dipotso, go bona tshedimosetso ka tlhamalalo, go tlaleletsa se a se boneng le go bona gore a se a nyalana kgotsa jang.

Go tlhopilwe dikgetse di le tharo fela tse mmatlisisi a di sekasekileng ka ntlha ya maemo a a neng a rena ka nako ya patlisiso e, e bong go obamela melao ya leroborobo la Covid-19 ka 2021. Tsharololo ya dikgetse tse di tlhopilweng, e dirilwe ka maitlhomolo a go tlhotlhomisa fa seemo le boleng jwa botšhomolodi jwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho se emeng teng le go bula mosele wa go bona kitso ka ga maemo a. Patlisiso e senotse le go baya tsatsing dintlha dingwe tsa botlhokwa tse di amang botšhomolodi segolo jwa kgotlatshekelo, tsona di akaretsa tiriso ya puo ya Setswana mo lefelong la semolao le kitso ya puo ya semolao ka kakaretso. Patlisiso e bontshitse fa go na le mareo mangwe a a dirisiwang mo lefelong la semolao, segolo ka Seesimane mo kgotlatshekelo, mme a tlhabela dilekani mo puong ya Setswana kgotsa mo dipuong tsa Bantsho. Ka go rialo, batšhomolodi ba iphitlhela ba dirisa a puo ya Seesimane ka tlhamalalo (e e tiwaelegileng mme e se e e kgethegileng ya semolao), go fetsetsa molaetsa go balatofadiwa mme se, se ka tlhola bothata mo tlhaeletsanong

ya Magiseterata le molatofadiwa. Le fa go le jalo, patlisiso e kgonne go ka diragatsa maitlomo a yona a go senola gore ke mathata afe a a itemogelwang mo botšhomoloding jwa Kgotsatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho.

5.3 BOTLHOKWA JWA PATLISISO

Patlisiso e senotse fa go na le mekhinonyana kgotsa diphatlhana tse di leng gone mo botšhomoloding jwa Kgotsatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho. Diphatlha tse di itemogetsweng gareng ga tse dingwe ke gore:

- Batšhomolodi ga ba lemoge fa tiro ya bona e felelelang gona mo tsamaisong ya dikgetse. Ba iphitlhela ba dira dilo tse dingwe tse e seng maikarabelo a bona mme seno se ame tiro ya bona ka tsela nngwe gone se, se ka dira gore ba tlhoke go tsepamisa mogopolo ka botlalo mo tirong ya bona ya go tšhomolola. Le fa se ka nako dingwe di tlholwa ke mabaka le melawana ya bona ya tiro jaaka ba bonwa e le bathusi le badiredi ba kgotsatshekelo jaaka Lebeso a kaile, fela se tlhoka go tlhokomelwa mo dikgotsatshekelo ka bophara gore batšhomolodi ba lebagane le tiro e e kgethegileng ya botšhomolodi.
- Batšhomolodi ba tlhela didiriswa tse di ka tlhabololang le go nolofatsa tiro ya bona le gore di tsamaelane le maemo a a solofetsweng go tswa mo motšhomoloding wa kgotsatshekelo.
- Batšhomolodi ba na le go dirisa mareo a a seng maleba kgotsa go nepagala mo lephateng la semolao le fa gona a fetisa molaetsa go tlhalogangwa ke molatafodiwa kgotsa mosekisiwa go ya ka puo ya tikologo kgotsa kgaolo ya bona. Se e santse e le kgwetlho e kgolo mo Aforika Borwa, go ema dikgotsatshekelo nokeng ka mareo a a maleba a semolao. Go tlhokega gore a tlhagisiwe ka bopuontsi go thusa batšhomolodi go nna disana mmogo go sa kgathelesege gore ke ba puo efe fa fela ba ka tlhaloganya dintlha dingwe mmogo ka go tshwana.

Mmatlisisi o tswelletse a sekaseka metswedi e e farologaneng go batlisisa ka ga ditshwaelo tse di mabapi le setlhogo se, go ka kgona go inakanya natso le go thiba mekhino e a e lemogileng go ya ka setlhogo se se tlhophilweng kwa Kgotsatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho. Mo dipatlisisong tse di setseng di dirilwe, baitseanape mo lekaleng le jaaka Moeketsi (1999), Morris (1995) Kimane (1993) le Giordano (2012) ba tlhagisitse fa go na le diposo tse batšhomolodi ba di dirang mme di feletse di ama

ditshwetso tsa dikgetse kgotsa katlholo ya tsona ka kakaretso. Ntlha e nngwe ke tlhokego ya mareo mo dipuong tse go tšhomololelwang mo go tsona jaaka re kaile fa godimo, batšhomolodi ba tlhabela mareo mo botšhomoloding segolo go a neela bokao jo bo maleba jwa semolao. Mo patlisisong e, go bonetse gape fa puo ya Setswana, e tlhoka go nna le metswedi e e jaaka dithanodi tsa mareo a semolao le manaane a mafoko le dilekani tsa ona go thusa batšhomolodi ba Setswana go kgona go nna le sefalana sa mareo a semolao a a maleba mo kgotlatshekelo.

Patlisiso e, e bontshitse fa e le botlhokwa gonne e tlaleletsa mo go tse di setseng di dirilwe ka setlhogo sa botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo mme babuisi ba tlaa atelwa ke kitso le go nna le metswedi e e oketsegileng go sekaseka dintlha tsa mofuta o go ya kwa pele. Diphitlhelelo tsa patlisiso e, di lemosa fa patlisiso ya mothale o, e ise e dirwe mo kgaolo ya Mmabatho mo Bokone Bophirima mme e tlaa tlhaba porofense ka kakaretso podi matseba ka merero e tshwana le e. Se, se kaya fa patlisiso e tlaa nna motheo wa dipatlisiso tse dingwe tse di tlaa latelang.

5.4 BOTŠHOMOLODI KWA KGOTLATSHEKELO YA MAGISETERATA WA MMABATHO

Ka mmeo le moralo o o dirisitsweng mo patlisisong e, mmatlisisi o kgonne go ka upolola tshedimosetso e e maleba le setlhogo sa patlisiso. Mmatlisisi o kgonne go ela tlhoko gore tiragatso ya botšhomolodi kwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho e mo maemong afe le gore boleng jwa yona ke bofe. Ka go rialo, moralo wa tobiso o neetse patlisiso e, tšhono ya gore mmatlisisi a lebelele dilo dingwe tse di ka ungwelang patlisiso le diphitlhelelo tsa yona ka tlhamalalo. Fela jaaka go nopotswe mo Kgaolo 3, tobiso e thusa go neelana ka dintlha ka botlalo fa patlisiso e le e e tlhokang go ela seemo sa tiragalo e e rileng tlhoko gore mmatlisisi a kgone go iponela ka boena le go lepa ka nosi, go nna le kitso ya se go batlisisiwang ka ga sona ka tlhamalalo. Mo patlisisong e, mmatlisisi o jetse nala kwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho go iponela ka boena le go ela seemo tlhoko ka namana mme ka go rialo, a bapala kitso ka ga se se diragalang ka botšhomolodi jwa kwa kgotlatshekelo e e kailweng.

5.5 DIPHITLHELELO

Kgetse e nngwe le e nngwe e sekasekilwe ka nosi le go nopola dintlha tsa yona ka tlhamalalo. Mmatlisisi o fitlheletse tse di latelang:

- a) Batšhomolodi ba tshwara nako ya bona ya tiro, ba nna ba le gona mo tsamaisong tsa dikgetse gore ba kgone go itooletsa go tšhomolola.
- b) Magiseterata o neela batšhomolodi nako e e maleba ya go fetisa molaetsa go tswa go ena go ya go balatofadiwa, le go letla motšhomolodi go fetisa dikarabo kgotsa tsibogo ya malatofadiwa go ya go Magiseterata.
- c) Batšhomolodi kwa Kgotsatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho ba thapiwa pele ntle le go nna le dithuto tsa botšhomolodi, mme morago e nne gona ba isiwang kwa katisong e e maleba ya botšhomolodi.
- d) Batšhomolodi ba na le go iphitlhela ba dirisa mareo a Seesimane le fa go na le mareo le dilekani tsa ona mo puong ya Setswana, sekao lereo “Court” go na le “Kgotla” ka Setswana, go bitsa mmueledi wa “*Legal aid*” ba re ke wa “Mahala” jaaka mo kgetseng e e nopotsweng mo kgaolo 4, mo go ka neelang molatofadiwa tsholofelo e e seng yona gonne e se wa ‘mahala’ mo go bona botlhe.
- e) Batšhomolodi ba dirisiwa ditiro tse dingwe tse e seng tsa bona jaaka go fetisa dipampiri tsa dikgetse le go bitsa balatofadiwa go ba rulaganyetsa go tsena mo kgotla. Se ke tiro ya lephata la tsamaiso mme e seng ya batšhomolodi fela mo dikgotlatshekelo tsa Sedika jaaka ya Mmabatho o fitlhele diatla di sa lekana mme ba tshwanelwa ke go thusa fa go kgonegang jaaka ba tsewa e le badiredi ba Lefapha.
- f) Batšhomolodi ba na le go itsenyetsa mafoko a bona a tlaleletso jaaka go nopotswe mo dikgetseng tse di neetsweng ka dikao mo kgaolo 4. Le ga le, o fitlhele e le gore ga ba latlhe bokao jwa molaetsa le fa ba iphitlhela ka nako nngwe ba dirisa mafoko a a seng maleba kgotsa a a kannweng a Setswana, ka gonne ba bo ba dirisa puo ya tlwaelo ya tikologo kgotsa kgaolo ya bona gore molatofadiwa a tlhaloganye ntle le pelaelo.
- g) Mo dikgetseng tse di sekasekilweng, batšhomolodi ba fitlhetswe ba leka ka bojotle gore balatofadiwa ba ba tlhaloganye. Fa gongwe motšhomolodi o botsa molatofadiwa potso ya tatediso go bona fa a tota a tlhaloganya.
- h) Go ya ka ditsibogo tsa batsayakarolo, go lemogesebile gape fa batšhomolodi ba Kgotsatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho ba sa tlhatlhabiwe gangwe le

gape go bona le go tihomamisa fa ba dira tiro ya bona ka tshwanelo gore go tle go thuse botsamaisi ka moo ba ka ba katisang le go ba thusa ka teng.

Ka go rialo, mmatlisisi o ne a tsharolola diphuka, a bua le batsayakarolo mo patlisisong e, mme ba bontsha fa go sena katiso e e nonofileng le go ba baya mo dinakong ka kitso ya tsa botšhomolodi morago ga nako e e rileng. Batšhomolodi ba katisiwa gangwe fela go bo go felela foo, ke ka mo ba feletsang ba tlhabela kitso e rileng e e ka ba thusang go siamisa ditirelo tse ba di neelang. Mongwe wa batsayakarolo fa a botswa gore dikgwetlho tse a rakanang natso mo botšhomoloding di ka tlhoka go rarabololwa jang? O arabile ka gore ba tshwanetse go neelwa katiso e e maleba. Katiso e e maleba ke e tlaa neelang batšhomolodi dithuto tse di ba tlamelang ka malepa a botšhomolodi go ba kgontsha go dira tiro ya bona le go samagana le dikgwetlho tsa teng ka go itshepa e bile ba sa boife sepe.

Go bonala fa dipatlisiso tse di ka ga botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo di se kalo, segolo mo kgaolong e patlisiso e dirilweng mo go yona, e bong mo porofenseng ya Bokone Bophirima mo Mmabatho. Dipatlisiso tsa mofuta o, di ka thusa go lekola seemo le go neelana ka tharabololo ya matsapa le dikgwetlho tse di itemogelwang mme dikgotlatshekelo tsa feletsa di tlamela badirelwa ba tsona tiro e e mantlhotlho, mo balatofadiwa ba tshepang fa ba direlwa ka tshwanelo ntle le dipelaelo.

Maitsholo a batšhomolodi ona ke a a maleba, a a kgotsofatsang. Go bonala fa melao ya go tšhomolola e tlhalogangwa e bile ba e diragatsa ka mo e tshwanetseng ka teng.

Go ya ka dikao tsa dikgetse tse di neetsweng mo kgaolong e e fetileng, batšhomolodi ba neetse botšhomolodi jwa melaetsa ka puo ya sebui sa ntlha, jaaka e kete ke bona ba buang molaetsa gonne ba sa o fetise jaaka e kete ba a bega, ka puosebui ya motho wa bobedi. Se, se thusa mo dikgatisong tsa dikgetse gonne moreetsi o utlwa jaaka e kete ke ka nako e kgetse e tseneng ka yona, e tswe e le kgatiso ya se se fetileng. Tsamaiso ya botšhomolodi ka kakaretso e nnile e e nametshang, e e tshwanetseng go ya ka selekano se se amogelesegang, dibui tsotlhe di neelana ka sebaka go letlelela gore tlhaletsano e nne e e elelang, e lomaganane go gorosa molaetsa jaaka go ikaeletswe.

Batšhomolodi botlhe ba tlhalositse fa ba bua puo ya Setswana ka botlalo e bile ba e tlhaloganya, gape ke batho ba e leng gore ba nna gona mo kgaolong e ba dirang mo go yona ka jalo Setswana e le puo ya bona ya ka metlha. Ka ntlha ya se, ba tlhaloganya lemorago le puo e balatofadiwa ba e tlhaloganyang kgotsa e e buiwang e bile e tlwaelegile mo kgaolong ya Mmabatho kgotsa Mahikeng le metse e e mabapi. Go ya ka mmotlolo wa bopuopedi/ditso-pedi jaaka o tlhalositswe mo kgaolo 3, motšhomolodi fa a tlhaloganya setso le dingwao tsa batho ba kgaolo e a dirang mo go yona, go mo kgontsha go kgona go tlhaloganya mekgwa ya bona, ditengwana le lemorago ka kakaretso. Ke ka mo batsayakarolo fa gongwe ba dirisang puo e e tlwaelegileng go na le e e solofetsweng, e e kannweng.

Ka dintlha tsotlhe tse, patlisiso e bega fa seemo le boleng jwa botšhomolodi bo le mo magareng mme bo santse bo tlhoka go bewa leitlho, go bo baya mo maemong a tshwanelo. Go senogile fa go na le dikgwetlho le diphoso tse patlisiso e di fitlheletseng mme gona go na le mabaka a patlisiso e senotseng fa batšhomolodi ba dira ka thata mme kwa bofelong ditirelo di neelwa jaaka go solofetswe go ya ka diphitlhelelo tsa patlisiso e.

5.6 DIKATLENEGISO

Maikaelelomagolo a patlisiso e, ke go senola boleng le seemo sa botšhomolodi kwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho. Mmatlisisi o dirile jalo mme o fitlheletse se a se tlhagisetseng fa godingwana. Patlisiso e, e na le dikatlenegiso ka ntlha ya fa go le gantsi, patlisiso e sa arabele dipotso tsotlhe mabapi le setlhotlhomisiwa, Mangwekea (2019:114). Patlisiso e, le yona fela jaaka tse dingwe ga ya arabela dipotso tsotlhe mme e bula mosele o mongwe wa dipatlisiso tsa mothale o. Patlisiso e, fa e tlaetseng teng, e neela babatlisisi ba bangwe phatlha gore ba kgone go tsweletsa pele setlhogo se ka dipatlisiso tse dingwe go ka rarabolola tse di maleba le botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo ka kakaretso.

Patlisiso e, e neelana ka dikatlenegiso tse di latelang:

- Batšhomolodi ba ba thapiwang mo kgotlatshekelo, e nne ba e leng gore ba na le makwalo a dithuto tsa botšhomolodi go tswa mo ditheong tsa thuto ka go farologana. Botšhomolodi gajaana bo a ithutelwa kwa ditheong tsa thuto ka ntlha ya fa e le porofesene fela jaaka go nna mmueledi, mokwaledi le tse dingwe.

Patlisiso e, e tsitsinya gore pele ga batšhomolodi ba thapiwa ba bo ba na le makwalo a a boithutedi a a maleba.

- Batšhomolodi ba lekolwe pele gore a ba tlhaloganya se se solofelwang go tswa mo go bona jaaka go tšhomolola. Motšhomolodi o tshwanelwa ke go tsenela tlhatlhobo ka tsa botšhomolodi pele a ka dira tiro ya gagwe, mme go sa lebelelwe fela gore o kgona go bua puo e e rileng gonne go nna kgeleke mo dipuong tsoopedi tse a tlaa di dirisang ga go netefatse fa a tlaa kgona go tšhomolola ka thelelo le ka tshwanelo.
- Batšhomolodi ba Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho ba neelwe katiso ya go itlhabolola, go itsweletsa le go godisa kitso ya bona ngwaga le ngwaga gonne puo e sa eme go lo go le gongwe le mabaka a botshelo a fetoga mme a tshwanelwa ke go buiwa ka puo ka nako e go tlhokagalang ka yona.
- Batšhomolodi ba tlhatlhabiwe nako le nako go tlhotlhomisa gore ba itemogela mathata afe mme ba kgone go neelwa thuso e e tlaa fokotsang le go rarabolola mathata ao.
- Go nne le kgoлагano magareng ga NWU, Legoro la tsa Setho, mo Lefapheng la Dipuo le Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho. NWU e na le dithuto tsa bofetoledi le botšhomolodi ka Setswana, Seesimane le SeAforikanse mme seno se ka thusa batšhomolodi go oketsa kitso ya bona le go ithuta ka tllhamalalo ka ga malepa a botšhomolodi. Kgoлагano ya mofuta o, e ka thusa gore ditheo ka bobedi di kgone go tlhagisa metswedi e e tlaa thusang go tswelletsa puo ya Setswana le tse dingwe tse di tlhokegang mo bokaelong jwa puo ya semolao. Metswedi e ka nna dithanodi tsa mareo a semolao, go kwala diathikele mmogo le go tsenela dithutano, diseminara le go thulanya ditlhogo ka merero ya botšhomolodi (*round table talks*), go abelana tshedimosetso le matlhale ka ga botšhomolodi segolo jwa kgotlatshekelo jaaka mo go ya Mmabatho.

METSWEDI

Alberts, M & Mollema, N. 2013. *Developing Legal Terminology in African Languages as Aid to the court interpreter: A South African Perspective*. Center for legal Terminology in African Languages, series 23: 29- 58

Bell, R.T. 1991. *Translation and Translating – Theory and Practice*. New York. Longman

Catford, J. 1978. *A Linguistic Theory of Translation* Watson & Viney, Britain.

Du Plooy, G.M. 2009. *Communication research. Techniques, methods and Applications, 2nd ed*, Cape Town: Juta & Co, Ltd.

Erasmus M(Ed). 1999. *Liason Interpreting in Community*. Pretoria: Van Schaik.

Henning E. *et al.* 2004. *Finding your way in qualitative research*. Pretoria. Van Schaik.

Hofstee E., 2006. *Constructing a good dissertation: A practical guide to finishing a Master's, MBA or PhD on Schedule*. Johannesburg. EPE

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/eb-2017-102786>

Jones J, & Smith J. 2017. "Ethnography: challenges and opportunities Evidence based Nursing," *Ethnography*. 20: 98-100.

Kimane, I. 1993. *Language and law: theory and practice in the courts of Lesotho*. Unisa. Pretoria.

Lebese S.M., 2015, "Formulation of court interpreting models:" *A South African perspective*. Stellenbosch papers in linguistics, 44. 61-80

Louw, P.2015. *Court interpreters lost in translation*. Times Live. 08 June. <http://www.timeslive.co.za/thetimes/2015/06/08/Court-interpreters-lost-in-translation1>: 12 Mar.

Mangwekea K.A. 2019. *Kanoko ya morero wa bolwantsha-aparteite mo pokong ya magareng le ya segompiano wa Setswana*. Mahikeng: NWU. (Thotlhomisi e e sa phasaladiwang ya MA).

Maree, K., 2016. *First steps in research*. 2nd ed. Pretoria: Van Schaik.

Mareme G.B., 2008. *Thanodi ya Setswana*. Pietermaritzburg: Nutrend.

Mason J.,2002. *Qualitative Researching*. 2nd ed. London. SAGE Publication Ltd.

Miyanda F., 2009. *Problems faced by court interpreters in Botswana*. Gaborone. Vol.19.

Moeketsi R.H., 1999. "Redefining the role of the South African court interpreter." *National Association of Judiciary Interpreters and Translators*, Vol 8, No. 3-4.

Molema S.D., 2012. *Lover of his people: A biography of Sol Plaatje*. Johannesburg. Wits University Press

Morris R., 1995, *The moral dilemmas of court interpreting*. *The Translator*, Vol, 25-46.

Nartowska K.,2015. *The role of the court interpreter: a powerless or powerful participant in criminal proceedings? Vienna*.

Newsome B.O.,2016. *An Introduction to Research, Analysis and Writing: practical skills for social science students*. California. SAGE Publication, Inc.

Otlogetswe, T.J. 2012. *Tlhalosi ya Medi ya Setswana*. University of Botswana. Medi Publishers.

Otlogetswe, T.J. 2013. *Oxford English-Setswana, Setswana-English School dictionary*. New York. Oxford University Press

Peters MA & Tabane MM, 1982. *Bibliography of Setswana Language*. Pretoria. The State Library.

Pooe, E.E. 2016. *Ditiori le ditheo tsa bofetoledi le botšhomolodi: Kaedi ya HHTI 674 MTC*. Mahikeng: Nashua Digidoc Centre.

Pooe, E.E. 2019. *Taoto ya Phetsolelo ya Mhudi ka Sol T. Plaatje mo Setswaneng jaaka mmusetsagage wa dikwalo tsa Maaforika tsa Seesimane: ka Molebo wa Botswana-Bbokoloniale*. Mahikeng: NWU. (Thothomisi e e sa phasaladiwang ya Ph.D).

Seleke, E.H.P 2017. *Bokaelo jwa dikwalo tsa Setswana tsa ga Gomolemo Moka: Tshekatsheko ya Masego le Kaine le Abele*. Mahikeng: NWU. (Thothomisi e e sa phasaladiwang ya MA).

Setswana Terminology and Orthography No.4. 1988. Department of Education. Pretoria. Government printers

Silverman D.,2010. *Doing Qualitative Research*. 3rd ed. London. SAGE Publication Ltd.

South Africa.1996. *Molaotheo*. Department of Justice and Constitutional Development, Pretoria.

Stella S.G., 2012, "We have to get by:" *Court interpreting and its impact on access to justice for non-native English speakers*. International journal of law, language and discourse, 2(2), 17-42.

Svongoro, P.R., 2017. *Court interpreting in Zimbabwe: A Descriptive Study of Consecutively- Interpreted Rape Trials in Regional Magistrates' Courts*. Wits Faculty of Humanities. Johannesburg.

Tracy S.J.,2013. *Qualitative Research Methods: Collecting evidence, crafting analysis, Communicating impact*. Chichester. Ho Printing.

Willan, B. 2018. *Sol Plaatje - A life of Solomon Tshekisho Plaatje 1876-1932*. Auckland Park, South Africa: Jacana Media.

DIMAMETLELELO KA SETSWANA LE SEESIMANE

TSA SETSWANA

MAMETLELELO 1

PATLISISO KA GA TSHEKATSHEKO YA BOLENG LE SEEMO SA BOTŠHOMOLODI MO KGOTLATSHEKELO YA MAGISETERATA WA MMABATHO: PATLISISO YA TOBISO

MMOTSOLOTSO

Ka: Onalenna Leburu

Setheo: North West University, Mahikeng Campus

Tshedimosetso ya moamegi: Tshwaya ka thiki [✓]

1. Bong:

Tshadi	
Nona	
Wa bong jo bongwe	
Ga ke batle go bo tlhagisa	

Dingwaga:

Gare ga 18-25	
Gare ga 25-35	
Gare ga 35-45	
Gare ga 45-55	
Go feta 55	

2. Lemogaro la dithuto:

Thuto tse di mapadi le puo	
Thuto tsa semolao	
Tse dingwe (di neele)	

3. Puo ya gago ya ga mme:

Setswana	
Seesimane	
SeZulu	
SeXhosa	
SeVhenda	
SeTsonga	
Sesotho	
SePedi	

Afrikaans	
Seswati	
SeNdebele	

4. Ke dipuo dife tse o di dirisang mo tirong ya gago ya botšhomolodi?

5. O na le sebaka se se kae o le Motšhomolodi mo kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho?

Ngwaga o le mongwe (1) (kgotsa ka fa tlase ga ngwaga)	
Dingwaga di le pedi(2) go ya go di le tlhano(5)	
Go feta dingwaga di le tlhano(5)	

6. A o kile wa bona katiso ya botšhomolodi?

Ee	
Nnyaa	

7. O amogetse jang katiso ya botšhomolodi?

Ka dithuto tsa kwa yunibesithi/ kholetšhe	
Ka go tsenela ditsamaiso tsa kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho	
Ka go tsenela dikatiso tsa botšhomolodi	
Tse dingwe (di neele)	

8. A o itumelela tiro ya gago ya botšhomolodi?

Ee	
Nnyaa	

9. A o tlhaloganya puo ya semolao?

Ee	
Nnyaa	

10. Ke didiriswa dife tse di tlhokegang go bebofatsa tiro ya botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho?

--

11. Tlhokego ya didiriswa tse, e ama jang tiro ya gago ya botšhomolodi?

12. A go na le dikgwetlho tse o itemogelang tsone jaaka Motšhomolodi wa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho? Fa di le gone ke dife?

13. Dikgwetlho tse o rakanang natso mo botšhomoloding di tlhoka go rarabololwa jang?

14. Ke diphetogo dife tse o ka ratang di nna gone go tlhabolola botšhomoloding jwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho?

Ka go saena fa tlase fa, Nna ke dumela go nna karolo ya patlisiso ya setlhogo se: PATLISISO KA GA TSHEKATSHEKO YA BOLENG LE SEEMO SA BOTŠHOMOLODI MO KGOTLATSHEKELO YA MAGISETERATA WA MMABATHO: PATLISISO YA TOBISO

Ke tlhomamisa fa:

- Ke buisitse le go tlhaloganya tshedimose tso le foromo e ya tumelano, e bile e kwadilwe ka puo e ke e tlhaloganyang le go e bua ke phuthologile.
- Ke nnile le tšhono ya go botsa dipotso go motho yo o tlhokang tumelano ya me ga mmogo le mmatlisisi (fa e le gore ke motho yo o farologaneng), mme dipotso tsotlhe tsa me di arabilwe mo go lekaneng.
- Ke tlhaloganya gore go nna karolo ya patlisiso e, ke ka go **ithaopa** ga me, e bile ga ke a patelediwa go tsaya karolo.
- Ke tlhaloganya gore se ke se neetseng (se ke se begang/buang/kwalang/ tshwantsha/tlhagisang ka ditshwantsho) se ka tlhagisiwa gape go botlhe kgotsa sa nopolwa, ntle le go ntlhagisa ka tlhamalalo jaaka motswedi.

- Nka tlhopa go tlogela go nna karolo ya patlisiso e, nako nngwe le nngwe mme ga ke kitla ke otlhaiwa ka tsela epe fela.
- Nka kopiwa go tlogela go nna karolo ya patlisiso pele ga fa e konosetswa, fa mmatlisisi a tsaya gore go mo dikgatlhegolong tsa me, kgotsa fa ke sa latele lenaneo la patlisiso go ya ka ditumelano.

Lefelo la tshaeno..... letlha20.....

.....

.....

Tshaeno ya Motsayakarolo

Tshaeno ya Paki

- O ka ikgolaganya le nna gape **Ee Nnyaa**
- Ke kopa tshobokanyo ya diphitlhelelo tsa patlisiso e **Ee Nnyaa**
- Ke tlaa itumelela pegelo mabapi le gore ke dira jang/ke siame jang jaaka go bonetse mo dipotsolotsong tse ke di kwadileng

Ee Nnnya

Tsela e e siameng ya go mphitlhelela ke:

Leina le Sefane: _____

Aterese ya Poso: _____

Imeile: _____

Nomere ya mogala wa mo ntlong: _____

Nomere ya selulafounu: _____

Fa dintlha tse ke di neetseng fa godimo di ka fetoga, ikgolaganye le motho yo o nkitseng tota, yo o sa nneng le nna mme o tlaa go thusa gore o kgone go golagana le nna:

Leina le Sefane: _____

Nomere ya mogala/Imeile: _____

Maikano ka motho yo o amogelang tumelano ya me

Nna (leina) ke tlhomamisa fa:

- Ke tlhalositse tshedimose tso e e mo tokomaneng e go
- Ke mo rotloeditse go botsa dipotso le go mo neela nako e e lekaneng ya go di araba.
- Ke kgotsofetse gore o tshalogantse dintlha tsotlhe tsa patlisiso e, jaaka re buisane fa godimo
- Ke dirisitse/ ga ke a dirisa motšhomolodi.

Saenilwe kwa (lefelu)..... letlha20.....

.....

Tshaeno ya motho yo o amogelang tumelano

Tshaeno ya Paki

Maikano a mmatlisisi

Nna (leina)ke tlhomamisa fa:

- Ke tlhalositse tshedimose tso e e mo tokomaneng e go
- Ke mo rotloeditse go botsa dipotso le go mo neela nako e e lekaneng ya go di araba.
- Ke kgotsofetse gore o tshalogantse dintlha tso tse tsa patlisiso e, jaaka re buisane fa godimo
- Ke dirisitse/ga ke a dirisa motšhomolodi.

E saenilwe kwa (lefelu)..... letlha20.....

..... **Tshaeno ya mmatlisisi**

..... **Tshaeno ya Paki**

MAMETLELELO A

PATLISISO KA GA TSHEKATSHEKO YA BOLENG LE SEEMO SA BOTŠHOMOLODI MO KGOTLATSHEKELO YA MAGISETERATA WA MMABATHO

DIPOTSOTHERISANO LE MOTŠHOTŠHISI

MMATLISISI: Onalenna Leburu

SETHEO: North West University, Mahikeng Campus

1. O tshloganya dipuo di le kae tsa semmuso tsa Aforikaborwa? _____

2. Botšhomolodi bo ama jang tsamaiso ya dikgetse mo Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho? _____

3. Ke mathata afe a o a itemogelang mo batšhomoloding ba ba dirang mo Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho? _____

4. A puo ya Setswana e a tshloganyesega mo tsamaisong ya dikgetse tsa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho? _____

5. Jaaka mosekisi, a o kgotsofalela tirelo e e neelwang ke batšhomolodi ba Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho? _____

Ka go saena fa tlase fa, Nna ke dumela go nna karolo ya patlisiso ya setlhogo se: PATLISISO KA GA TSHEKATSHEKO YA BOLENG LE SEEMO SA BOTŠHOMOLODI MO KGOTLATSHEKELO YA MAGISETERATA WA MMABATHO: PATLISISO YA TOBISO

Ke tshomamisa fa:

- Ke buisitse le go tshloganya tshedimose tso le foromo e ya tumelano, e bile e kwadilwe ka puo e ke e tshloganyang le go e bua ke phuthologile.
- Ke nnile le tshono ya go botsa dipotso go motho yo o tshokang tumelano ya me ga mmogo le mmatlisisi (fa e le gore ke motho yo o farologaneng), mme dipotso tsotlhe tsa me di arabilwe mo go lekaneng.

- Ke tlhaloganya gore go nna karolo ya patlisiso e, ke ka go **ithaopa** ga me, e bile ga ke a patelediwa go tsaya karolo.
- Ke tlhaloganya gore se ke se neetseng (se ke se begang/buang/kwalang/ tshwantsha/tlhagisang ka ditshwantsho) se ka tlhagisiwa gape go botlhe kgotsa sa nopolwa, ntle le go ntlhagisa ka tlhamalalo jaaka motswedi.
- Nka tlhopa go tlogela go nna karolo ya patlisiso e, nako nngwe le nngwe mme ga ke kitla ke otlhaiwa ka tsela epe fela.
- Nka kopiwa go tlogela go nna karolo ya patlisiso pele ga fa e konosetswa, fa mmatlisisi a tsaya gore go mo dikgatlhegolong tsa me, kgotsa fa ke sa latele lenaneo la patlisiso go ya ka ditumelano.

Lefelo la tshaeno..... letlha20.....

.....

.....

Tshaeno ya Motsayakarolo

Tshaeno ya Paki

- O ka ikgolaganya le nna gape **Ee Nnyaa**
- Ke kopa tshobokanyo ya diphitlhelelo tsa patlisiso e **Ee Nnyaa**
- Ke tlaa itumelela pegelo mabapi le gore ke dira jang/ke siame jang jaaka go bonetse mo dipotsolotsong tse ke di kwadileng

Ee Nnnya

Tsela e e siameng ya go mphitlhelela ke:

Leina le Sefane: _____

Aterese ya Poso: _____

Imeile: _____

Nomere ya mogala wa mo ntlong: _____

Nomere ya selulafounu: _____

Fa dintlha tse ke di neetseng fa godimo di ka fetoga, ikgolaganye le motho yo o nkitseng tota, yo o sa nneng le nna mme o tlaa go thusa gore o kgone go golagana le nna:

Leina le Sefane: _____

Nomere ya mogala/Imeile: _____

Maikano ka motho yo o amogelang tumelano ya me

Nna (leina) ke tlhomamisa fa:

- Ke tshalositse tshedimose tso e e mo tokomaneng e go
- Ke mo rotloeditse go botsa dipotso le go mo neela nako e e lekaneng ya go di araba.
- Ke kgotsofetse gore o tshalogantse dintlha tsotlhe tsa patlisiso e, jaaka re buisane fa godimo
- Ke dirisitse/ ga ke a dirisa motšhomolodi.

Saenilwe kwa (lefelu)..... letlha20.....

.....

.....

Tshaeno ya motho yo o amogelang tumelano

Tshaeno ya Paki

MAMETLELELO B

PATLISISO KA GA TSHEKATSHEKO YA BOLENG LE SEEMO SA BOTŠHOMOLODI MO KGOTLATSHEKELO YA MAGISETERATA WA MMABATHO

DIPOTSO-THERISANO LE MOTŠHOMOLODI (Wa Maitemogelo)

MMATLISISI: Onalenna Leburu

SETHEO: North West University, Mahikeng Campus

1. O tshloganya dipuo di le kae tsa semmuso tsa Aforikaborwa? _____

2. Botšhomolodi bo ama jang tsamaiso ya dikgetse mo Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho? _____

3. Ke mathata afe a o a itemogelang jaaka motšhomolodi wa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho? A ka tswa a bakwa ke eng?

4. A o tshloganya puo ya Semolao ya Setswana ka botlalo? _____

5. Jaaka motšhomolodi wa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho, a o neelwa kemonokeng e e maleba le tsweletso ke bathati/bathapi ba gago? Fa e le gone, ke efe?

Ka go saena fa tlase fa, Nna ke dumela go nna karolo ya patlisiso ya setlhogo se: PATLISISO KA GA TSHEKATSHEKO YA BOLENG LE SEEMO SA BOTŠHOMOLODI MO KGOTLATSHEKELO YA MAGISETERATA WA MMABATHO: PATLISISO YA TOBISO

Ke tshomamisa fa:

- Ke buisitse le go tshloganya tshedimosetso le foromo e ya tumelano, e bile e kwadilwe ka puo e ke e tshloganyang le go e bua ke phuthologile.

- Ke nnile le tšhono ya go botsa dipotso go motho yo o tlhokang tumelano ya me ga mmogo le mmatlisisi (fa e le gore ke motho yo o farologaneng), mme dipotso tsotlhe tsa me di arabilwe mo go lekaneng.
- Ke tlhaloganya gore go nna karolo ya patlisiso e, ke ka go **ithaopa** ga me, e bile ga ke a patelediwa go tsaya karolo.
- Ke tlhaloganya gore se ke se neetseng (se ke se begang/buang/kwalang/ tshwantsha/tlhagisang ka ditshwantsho) se ka tlhagisiwa gape go botlhe kgotsa sa nopolwa, ntle le go ntlhagisa ka tlhamalalo jaaka motswedi.
- Nka tlhopa go tlogela go nna karolo ya patlisiso e, nako nngwe le nngwe mme ga ke kitla ke otlhaiwa ka tsela epe fela.
- Nka kopiwa go tlogela go nna karolo ya patlisiso pele ga fa e konosetswa, fa mmatlisisi a tsaya gore go mo dikgatlhegelong tsa me, kgotsa fa ke sa latele lenaneo la patlisiso go ya ka ditumelano.

Lefelo la tshaeno..... letlha20.....

.....

.....

Tshaeno ya Motsayakarolo

Tshaeno ya Paki

- O ka ikgolaganya le nna gape **Ee Nnyaa**
- Ke kopa tshobokanyo ya diphitlhelelo tsa patlisiso e **Ee Nnyaa**
- Ke tlaa itumelela pegelo mabapi le gore ke dira jang/ke siame jang jaaka go bonetse mo dipotsolotsong tse ke di kwadileng

Ee Nnnya

Tsela e e siameng ya go mphitlhelela ke:

Leina le Sefane: _____

Aterese ya Poso: _____

Imeile: _____

Nomere ya mogala wa mo ntlong: _____

Nomere ya selulafounu: _____

Fa dintlha tse ke di neetseng fa godimo di ka fetoga, ikgolaganye le motho yo o nkitseng tota, yo o sa nneng le nna mme o tlaa go thusa gore o kgone go golagana le nna:

Leina le Sefane: _____

Nomere ya mogala/Imeile: _____

Maikano ka motho yo o amogelang tumelano ya me

Nna (leina) ke tihomamisa fa:

- Ke tihalositse tshedimosetso e e mo tokomaneng e go
- Ke mo rotloeditse go botsa dipotso le go mo neela nako e e lekaneng ya go di araba.
- Ke kgotsofetse gore o thalogantse dintlha tsotlhe tsa patlisiso e, jaaka re buisane fa godimo
- Ke dirisitse/ ga ke a dirisa motšhomolodi.

Saenilwe kwa (lefelo)..... letlha20.....

.....

.....

Tshaeno ya motho yo o amogelang tumelano

Tshaeno ya Paki

MAMETLELELO C

PATLISISO KA GA TSHEKATSHEKO YA BOLENG LE SEEMO SA BOTŠHOMOLODI MO KGOTLATSHEKELO YA MAGISETERATA WA MMABATHO

DIPOTSOTHERISANO LE MOTŠHOMOLODI (Wa magorogomašwa)

MMATLISISI: Onalenna Leburu

SETHEO: North West University, Mahikeng Campus

1. O tshloganya dipuo di le kae tsa semmuso tsa Aforikaborwa? _____

2. Botšhomolodi bo ama jang tsamaiso ya dikgetse mo Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho? _____

3. Ke mathata afe a o a itemogelang jaaka motšhomolodi wa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho? A ka tswa a bakwa ke eng?

4. A o tshloganya puo ya Semolao ya Setswana ka botlalo? _____

5. Jaaka motšhomolodi wa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho, a o neelwa kemonokeng e e maleba le tswetso ke bathati/bathapi ba gago? Fa e le gone, ke efe?

Ka go saena fa tlase fa, Nna ke dumela go nna karolo ya patlisiso ya setlhogo se: PATLISISO KA GA TSHEKATSHEKO YA BOLENG LE SEEMO SA BOTŠHOMOLODI MO KGOTLATSHEKELO YA MAGISETERATA WA MMABATHO: PATLISISO YA TOBISO

Ke tshomamisa fa:

- Ke buisitse le go tshloganya tshedimosetso le foromo e ya tumelano, e bile e kwadilwe ka puo e ke e tshloganyang le go e bua ke phuthologile.

- Ke nnile le tšhono ya go botsa dipotso go motho yo o tlhokang tumelano ya me ga mmogo le mmatlisisi (fa e le gore ke motho yo o farologaneng), mme dipotso tsotlhe tsa me di arabilwe mo go lekaneng.
- Ke tlhaloganya gore go nna karolo ya patlisiso e, ke ka go **ithaopa** ga me, e bile ga ke a patelediwa go tsaya karolo.
- Ke tlhaloganya gore se ke se neetseng (se ke se begang/buang/kwalang/ tshwantsha/tlhagisang ka ditshwantsho) se ka tlhagisiwa gape go botlhe kgotsa sa nopolwa, ntle le go ntlhagisa ka tlhamalalo jaaka motswedi.
- Nka tlhopa go tlogela go nna karolo ya patlisiso e, nako nngwe le nngwe mme ga ke kitla ke otlhaiwa ka tsela epe fela.
- Nka kopiwa go tlogela go nna karolo ya patlisiso pele ga fa e konosetswa, fa mmatlisisi a tsaya gore go mo dikgatlhegelong tsa me, kgotsa fa ke sa latele lenaneo la patlisiso go ya ka ditumelano.

Lefelo la tshaeno..... letlha20.....

.....

.....

Tshaeno ya Motsayakarolo

Tshaeno ya Paki

- O ka ikgolaganya le nna gape **Ee Nnyaa**
- Ke kopa tshobokanyo ya diphitlhelelo tsa patlisiso e **Ee Nnyaa**
- Ke tlaa itumelela pegelo mabapi le gore ke dira jang/ke siame jang jaaka go bonetse mo dipotsolotsong tse ke di kwadileng

Ee Nnyaa

Tsela e e siameng ya go mphitlhelela ke:

Leina le Sefane: _____

Aterese ya Poso: _____

Imeile: _____

Nomere ya mogala wa mo ntlong: _____

Nomere ya selulafounu: _____

Fa dintlha tse ke di neetseng fa godimo di ka fetoga, ikgolaganye le motho yo o nkitseng tota, yo o sa nneng le nna mme o tlaa go thusa gore o kgone go golagana le nna:

Leina le Sefane: _____

Nomere ya mogala/Imeile: _____

Maikano ka motho yo o amogelang tumelano ya me

Nna (leina) ke tthomamisa fa:

- Ke tthalositse tshedimose tso e e mo tokomaneng e go
- Ke mo rotloeditse go botsa dipotso le go mo neela nako e e lekaneng ya go di araba.
- Ke kgotsofetse gore o tthalogantse dintlha tso tthe tsa patlisiso e, jaaka re buisane fa godimo
- Ke dirisitse/ ga ke a dirisa motšhomolodi.

Saenilwe kwa (lefelu)..... letlha20.....

.....

.....

Tshaeno ya motho yo o amogelang tumelano

Tshaeno ya Paki

MAMETLELELO D

PATLISISO KA GA TSHEKATSHEKO YA BOLENG LE SEEMO SA BOTŠHOMOLODI MO KGOTLATSHEKELO YA MAGISETERATA WA MMABATHO

DIPOTSOTHERISANO LE MOTŠHOMOLODI (Yo o katisitsweng)

MMATLISISI: Onalenna Leburu

SETHEO: North West University, Mahikeng Campus

1. O tloganya dipuo di le kae tsa semmuso tsa Aforikaborwa? _____

2. Botšhomolodi bo ama jang tsamaiso ya dikgetse mo Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho? _____

3. Ke mathata afe a o a itemogelang jaaka motšhomolodi wa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho? A ka tswa a bakwa ke eng?

4. A o tloganya puo ya Semolao ya Setswana ka botlalo? _____

5. Jaaka motšhomolodi wa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho, a o neelwa kemonokeng e e maleba le tswetso ke bathati/bathapi ba gago? Fa e le gone, ke efe?

Ka go saena fa tlase fa, Nna ke dumela go nna karolo ya patlisiso ya setlhogo se: PATLISISO KA GA TSHEKATSHEKO YA BOLENG LE SEEMO SA BOTŠHOMOLODI MO KGOTLATSHEKELO YA MAGISETERATA WA MMABATHO: PATLISISO YA TOBISO

Ke tlhomamisa fa:

- Ke buisitse le go tloganya tshedimosetso le foromo e ya tumelano, e bile e kwadilwe ka puo e ke e tloganyang le go e bua ke phuthologile.
- Ke nnile le tšhono ya go botsa dipotso go motho yo o tlhokang tumelano ya me ga mmogo le

mmatlisisi (fa e le gore ke motho yo o farologaneng), mme dipotso tsotlhe tsa me di arabilwe mo go lekaneng.

- Ke tlhaloganya gore go nna karolo ya patlisiso e, ke ka go **ithaopa** ga me, e bile ga ke a patelediwa go tsaya karolo.
- Ke tlhaloganya gore se ke se neetseng (se ke se begang/buang/kwalang/ tshwantsha/tlhagisang ka ditshwantsho) se ka tlhagisiwa gape go botlhe kgotsa sa nopolwa, ntle le go ntlhagisa ka tlhamalalo jaaka motswedi.
- Nka tlhopa go tlogela go nna karolo ya patlisiso e, nako nngwe le nngwe mme ga ke kitla ke otlhaiwa ka tsela epe fela.
- Nka kopiwa go tlogela go nna karolo ya patlisiso pele ga fa e konosetswa, fa mmatlisisi a tsaya gore go mo dikgatlhegelong tsa me, kgotsa fa ke sa latele lenaneo la patlisiso go ya ka ditumelano.

Lefelo la tshaeno..... letlha20.....

.....

Tshaeno ya Motsayakarolo

- O ka ikgolaganya le nna gape
- Ke kopa tshobokanyo ya diphitlhelelo tsa patlisiso e
- Ke tlaa itumelela pegelo mabapi le gore ke dira jang/ke siame jang jaaka go bonetse mo dipotsolotsong tse ke di kwadileng

Ee Nnnya

.....

Tshaeno ya Paki

Ee Nnyaa

Ee Nnyaa

Tsela e e siameng ya go mphitlhelela ke:

Leina le Sefane: _____

Aterese ya Poso: _____

Imeile: _____

Nomere ya mogala wa mo ntlong: _____

Nomere ya selulafounu: _____

Fa dintlha tse ke di neetseng fa godimo di ka fetoga, ikgolaganye le motho yo o nkitseng tota, yo o sa nneng le nna mme o tlaa go thusa gore o kgone go golagana le nna:

Leina le Sefane: _____

Nomere ya mogala/Imeile: _____

Maikano ka motho yo o amogelang tumelano ya me

Nna (leina) ke tthomamisa fa:

- Ke tthalositse tshedimose tso e e mo tokomaneng e go
- Ke mo rotloeditse go botsa dipotso le go mo neela nako e e lekaneng ya go di araba.
- Ke kgotsofetse gore o tthalogantse dintlha tso tthe tsa patlisiso e, jaaka re buisane fa godimo
- Ke dirisitse/ ga ke a dirisa motšhomolodi.

Saenilwe kwa (lefelu)..... letlha20.....

.....

.....

Tshaeno ya motho yo o amogelang tumelano

Tshaeno ya Paki

MAMETLELELO E

PATLISISO KA GA TSHEKATSHEKO YA BOLENG LE SEEMO SA BOTŠHOMOLODI MO KGOTLATSHEKELO YA MAGISETERATA WA MMABATHO

DIPOTSOTHERISANO LE MOTŠHOMOLODI (Yo o sa katisiwang)

MMATLISISI: Onalenna Leburu

SETHEO: North West University, Mahikeng Campus

1. O tshloganya dipuo di le kae tsa semmuso tsa Aforikaborwa? _____

2. Botšhomolodi bo ama jang tsamaiso ya dikgetsi mo Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho? _____

3. Ke mathata a fe a o a itemogelang jaaka motšhomolodi wa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho? A ka tswa a bakwa ke eng?

4. A o tshloganya puo ya Semolao ya Setswana ka botlalo? _____

5. Jaaka motšhomolodi wa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho, a o neelwa kemonokeng e e maleba le tswetso ke bathati/bathapi ba gago? Fa e le gone, ke efe?

Ka go saena fa tlase fa, Nna ke dumela go nna karolo ya patlisiso ya setlhogo se: PATLISISO KA GA TSHEKATSHEKO YA BOLENG LE SEEMO SA BOTŠHOMOLODI MO KGOTLATSHEKELO YA MAGISETERATA WA MMABATHO: PATLISISO YA TOBISO

Ke tshomamisa fa:

- Ke buisitse le go tshloganya tshedimotsetso le foromo e ya tumelano, e bile e kwadilwe ka puo e ke e tshloganyang le go e bua ke phuthologile.

- Ke nnile le tšhono ya go botsa dipotso go motho yo o tlhokang tumelano ya me ga mmogo le mmatlisisi (fa e le gore ke motho yo o farologaneng), mme dipotso tsotlhe tsa me di arabilwe mo go lekaneng.
- Ke tlhaloganya gore go nna karolo ya patlisiso e, ke ka go **ithaopa** ga me, e bile ga ke a patelediwa go tsaya karolo.
- Ke tlhaloganya gore se ke se neetseng (se ke se begang/buang/kwalang/ tshwantsha/tlhagisang ka ditshwantsho) se ka tlhagisiwa gape go botlhe kgotsa sa nopolwa, ntle le go ntlhagisa ka tlhamalalo jaaka motswedi.
- Nka tlhopa go tlogela go nna karolo ya patlisiso e, nako nngwe le nngwe mme ga ke kitla ke otlhaiwa ka tsela epe fela.
- Nka kopiwa go tlogela go nna karolo ya patlisiso pele ga fa e konosetswa, fa mmatlisisi a tsaya gore go mo dikgatlhegelong tsa me, kgotsa fa ke sa latele lenaneo la patlisiso go ya ka ditumelano.

Lefelo la tshaeno..... letlha20.....

.....

.....

Tshaeno ya Motsayakarolo

Tshaeno ya Paki

- O ka ikgolaganya le nna gape **Ee Nnyaa**
- Ke kopa tshobokanyo ya diphitlhelelo tsa patlisiso e **Ee Nnyaa**
- Ke tlaa itumelela pegelo mabapi le gore ke dira jang/ke siame jang jaaka go bonetse mo dipotsolotsong tse ke di kwadileng

Ee Nnyaa

Tsela e e siameng ya go mphitlhelela ke:

Leina le Sefane: _____

Aterese ya Poso: _____

Imeile: _____

Nomere ya mogala wa mo ntlong: _____

Nomere ya selulafounu: _____

Fa dintlha tse ke di neetseng fa godimo di ka fetoga, ikgolaganye le motho yo o nkitseng tota, yo o sa nneng le nna mme o tlaa go thusa gore o kgone go golagana le nna:

Leina le Sefane: _____

Nomere ya mogala/Imeile: _____

Maikano ka motho yo o amogelang tumelano ya me

Nna (leina) ke tlhomamisa fa:

- Ke tthalositse tshedimose tso e e mo tokomaneng e go
- Ke mo rotloeditse go botsa dipotso le go mo neela nako e e lekaneng ya go di araba.
- Ke kgotsofetse gore o tthalogantse dintlha tsotlhe tsa patlisiso e, jaaka re buisane fa godimo
- Ke dirisitse/ ga ke a dirisa motšhomolodi.

Saenilwe kwa (lefelu)..... letlha20.....

.....

.....

Tshaeno ya motho yo o amogelang tumelano

Tshaeno ya Paki

QUESTIONNAIRES – ENGLISH VERSION

ATTACHMENT 1

THE STATE AND QUALITY OF COURT INTERPRETING AT THE MMABATHO MAGISTRATE COURT OF NORTH WEST PROVINCE, SOUTH AFRICA: A CASE STUDY

STRUCTURE OF QUESTIONS

RESEARCHER: Onalenna Leburu

INSTITUTION: North-West University, Mahikeng Campus

Information by the respondent: Mark the correct answer []✓

1. Gender:

Female	
Male	
I self-identify with another gender	
I do not want to say	

Age:

Between 18-25	
Between 25-35	
Between 35-45	
Between 45-55	
Above 55	

2. Background of the studies:

This study is about language	
Studies in law	
Others (indicate them)	

3. Your mother tongue:

Setswana	
English	
IsiZulu	
IsiXhosa	
Tshivenda	
Xitsonga	
Sesotho	
Sepedi	
Afrikaans	
SiSwati	
IsiNdebele	

4. Which languages do you use in your interpreting work?

5. How many years have you been working as an interpreter at Mmabatho Magistrate Court.?

One year (1) (or below one year)	
Two years (2) or going to five years(5)	
More than five years (5)	

6. Have you received interpreting training?

Yes	
No	

7. How did you receive your interpreting training?

Through my studies at a university/college	
By attending proceedings at Mmabatho Magistrate Court	
By attending interpreting training	
Other ways (indicate them)	

8. Are you happy about your work as an interpreter?

Yes	
No	

9. Do you understand what an official language is?

Yes	
No	

10. What instruments are needed to make your work as an interpreter easy at Mmabatho Magistrate Court?

--

11. How does the lack of such an instrument affect your work as an interpreter?

--

12. Are there any challenges you experience as an interpreter at Mmabatho Magistrate Court? If there is, please indicate them?

13. How can these challenges come across in interpreting services to be resolved?

14. What changes would you like to see to improve interpreting services at Mmabatho Magistrate Court?

By signing below, I agree to take part in a research study entitled:

THE STATE AND QUALITY OF COURT INTERPRETING AT THE MMABATHO MAGISTRATE COURT OF NORTH WEST PROVINCE, SOUTH AFRICA: A CASE STUDY

I declare that:

- I have read and understood this information and consent form and it is written in a language with which I am fluent and comfortable.
- I have had a chance to ask questions to both the person obtaining consent, as well as the researcher (if this is a different person), and all my questions have been adequately answered.
- I understand that taking part in this study is **voluntary** and I have not been pressurised to take part.
- I understand that what I contribute (what I report/say/write/draw/produce visually) could be reproduced publically and/or quoted, but without reference to my personal identity.
- I may choose to leave the study at any time and will not be penalised or prejudiced in any way.
- I may be asked to leave the study before it has finished, if the researcher feels it is in my best interests, or if I do not follow the study plan, as agreed to.

Signed at (*place*) on (*date*) 20....

.....

Signature of participant Signature of witness

- You may contact me again **Yes No**
- I would like a summary of the findings of this research **Yes No**
- I would like feedback on my functioning/wellbeing as reflected in the questionnaires I completed **Yes No**

The best way to reach me is:

Name & Surname: _____

Postal Address: _____

Email: _____

Phone Number: _____

Cell Phone Number: _____

In case the above details change, please contact the following person who knows me well and who does not live with me and who will help you to contact me:

Name & Surname:

Phone/ Cell Phone Number /Email:

Declaration by person obtaining consent

I (*name*) declare that:

- I explained the information in this document to
- I encouraged him/her to ask questions and took adequate time to answer them.
- I am satisfied that he/she adequately understands all aspects of the research, as discussed above
- I did/did not use an interpreter.

Signed at (*place*) on (*date*) 20....

.....

Signature of person obtaining consent Signature of witness

Declaration by researcher

I (*name*) declare that:

- I explained the information in this document to
- I encouraged him/her to ask questions and took adequate time to answer them.
- I am satisfied that he/she adequately understands all aspects of the research, as discussed above
- I did/did not use an interpreter.

Signed at (*place*) on (*date*) 20....

..... **Signature of researcher**

..... **Signature of witness**

ATTACHMENT B

ANNEXURE A

THE STATE AND QUALITY OF COURT INTERPRETING AT THE MMABATHO
MAGISTRATE COURT OF NORTH WEST PROVINCE, SOUTH AFRICA: A CASE STUDY

INTERVIEW QUESTIONS WITH THE PROSECUTOR

RESEARCHER: Onalenna Leburu

INSTITUTION: North-West University, Mahikeng Campus

1. How many official languages of South Africa do you understand?

2. How does interpreting services affect the proceedings of the cases at the Mmabatho Magistrate Court?

3. What challenges do you experience in the interpreters who work at the Mmabatho Magistrate Court? _____

4. Is the Setswana language being understood in the proceedings of the cases at Mmabatho Magistrate Court? _____

5. As a prosecutor, are you satisfied about the interpreting services at Mmabatho Magistrate Court? _____

By signing below, I agree to take part in a research study entitled:

THE STATE AND QUALITY OF COURT INTERPRETING AT THE MMABATHO MAGISTRATE COURT OF NORTH WEST PROVINCE, SOUTH AFRICA: A CASE STUDY

I declare that:

- I have read and understood this information and consent form and it is written in a language with which I am fluent and comfortable.
- I have had a chance to ask questions to both the person obtaining consent, as well as the researcher (if this is a different person), and all my questions have been adequately answered.
- I understand that taking part in this study is **voluntary** and I have not been pressurised to take part.
- I understand that what I contribute (what I report/say/write/draw/produce visually) could be reproduced publically and/or quoted, but without reference to my personal identity.
- I may choose to leave the study at any time and will not be penalised or prejudiced in any way.
- I may be asked to leave the study before it has finished, if the researcher feels it is in my best interests, or if I do not follow the study plan, as agreed to.

Signed at (*place*) on (*date*) 20....

.....

Signature of participant Signature of witness

- You may contact me again **Yes No**
- I would like a summary of the findings of this research **Yes No**
- I would like feedback on my functioning/wellbeing as reflected in the questionnaires I completed **Yes No**

The best way to reach me is:

Name & Surname: _____

Postal Address: _____

Email: _____

Phone Number: _____

Cell Phone Number: _____

In case the above details change, please contact the following person who knows me well and who does not live with me and who will help you to contact me:

Name & Surname:

Phone/ Cell Phone Number /Email:

Declaration by person obtaining consent

I (*name*) declare that:

- I explained the information in this document to
- I encouraged him/her to ask questions and took adequate time to answer them.
- I am satisfied that he/she adequately understands all aspects of the research, as discussed above
- I did/did not use an interpreter.

Signed at (*place*) on (*date*) 20....

.....

Signature of person obtaining consent Signature of witness

Declaration by researcher

I (*name*) declare that:

- I explained the information in this document to
- I encouraged him/her to ask questions and took adequate time to answer them.
- I am satisfied that he/she adequately understands all aspects of the research, as discussed above
- I did/did not use an interpreter.

Signed at (*place*) on (*date*) 20....

..... **Signature of researcher**

..... **Signature of witness**

ANNEXURE B

THE STATE AND QUALITY OF COURT INTERPRETING AT THE MMABATHO MAGISTRATE COURT OF NORTH WEST PROVINCE, SOUTH AFRICA: A CASE STUDY

INTERVIEW QUESTIONS WITH THE INTERPRETER (Experienced)

RESEARCHER: Onalenna Leburu

INSTITUTION: North West University, Mahikeng Campus

1. How many official languages of South Africa do you understand?

2. How does interpreting services affect the proceedings of the cases at the Mmabatho Magistrate Court?

3. What challenges do you experience as an interpreter at the Mmabatho Magistrate Court? What contributes to this matters?

4. Do you fully understand Official language which is Setswana? _____

5. As an interpreter at the Mmabatho Magistrate Court, are you supported correctly by and empowered by the leaders/your employers? If it is there, what kind of measures are those?

By signing below, I agree to take part in a research study entitled:

THE STATE AND QUALITY OF COURT INTERPRETING AT THE MMABATHO MAGISTRATE COURT OF NORTH WEST PROVINCE, SOUTH AFRICA: A CASE STUDY

I declare that:

- I have read and understood this information and consent form and it is written in a language with which I am fluent and comfortable.
- I have had a chance to ask questions to both the person obtaining consent, as well as the researcher (if this is a different person), and all my questions have been adequately answered.
- I understand that taking part in this study is **voluntary** and I have not been pressurised to take part.
- I understand that what I contribute (what I report/say/write/draw/produce visually) could be reproduced publically and/or quoted, but without reference to my personal identity.
- I may choose to leave the study at any time and will not be penalised or prejudiced in any way.
- I may be asked to leave the study before it has finished, if the researcher feels it is in my best interests, or if I do not follow the study plan, as agreed to.

Signed at (*place*) on (*date*) 20....

.....

Signature of participant Signature of witness

- You may contact me again **Yes No**
- I would like a summary of the findings of this research **Yes No**
- I would like feedback on my functioning/wellbeing as reflected in the questionnaires I completed **Yes No**

The best way to reach me is:

Name & Surname: _____

Postal Address: _____

Email: _____

Phone Number: _____

Cell Phone Number: _____

In case the above details change, please contact the following person who knows me well and who does not live with me and who will help you to contact me:

Name & Surname:

Phone/ Cell Phone Number /Email:

Declaration by person obtaining consent

I (*name*) declare that:

- I explained the information in this document to
- I encouraged him/her to ask questions and took adequate time to answer them.
- I am satisfied that he/she adequately understands all aspects of the research, as discussed above
- I did/did not use an interpreter.

Signed at (*place*) on (*date*) 20....

.....

Signature of person obtaining consent Signature of witness

Declaration by researcher

I (*name*) declare that:

- I explained the information in this document to
- I encouraged him/her to ask questions and took adequate time to answer them.
- I am satisfied that he/she adequately understands all aspects of the research, as discussed above
- I did/did not use an interpreter.

Signed at (*place*) on (*date*) 20....

..... **Signature of researcher**

..... **Signature of witness**

ANNEXURE C

THE STATE AND QUALITY OF COURT INTERPRETING AT THE MMABATHO MAGISTRATE COURT OF NORTH WEST PROVINCE, SOUTH AFRICA: A CASE STUDY

INTERVIEW QUESTIONS WITH THE INTERPRETER (Inexperienced)

RESEARCHER: Onalenna Leburu

INSTITUTION: North West University, Mahikeng Campus

1. How many official languages of South Africa do you understand?

2. How does interpreting services affect the proceedings of the cases at the Mmabatho Magistrate Court?

3. What challenges do you experience as an interpreter at the Mmabatho Magistrate Court? What contributes to this matters?

4. Do you fully understand Official language which is Setswana? _____

5. As an interpreter at the Mmabatho Magistrate Court, are you supported correctly by and empowered by the leaders/your employers? If it is there, what kind of measures are those?

By signing below, I agree to take part in a research study entitled:

THE STATE AND QUALITY OF COURT INTERPRETING AT THE MMABATHO MAGISTRATE COURT OF NORTH WEST PROVINCE, SOUTH AFRICA: A CASE STUDY

I declare that:

- I have read and understood this information and consent form and it is written in a language with which I am fluent and comfortable.
- I have had a chance to ask questions to both the person obtaining consent, as well as the researcher (if this is a different person), and all my questions have been adequately answered.
- I understand that taking part in this study is **voluntary** and I have not been pressurised to take part.
- I understand that what I contribute (what I report/say/write/draw/produce visually) could be reproduced publically and/or quoted, but without reference to my personal identity.
- I may choose to leave the study at any time and will not be penalised or prejudiced in any way.
- I may be asked to leave the study before it has finished, if the researcher feels it is in my best interests, or if I do not follow the study plan, as agreed to.

Signed at (*place*) on (*date*) 20....

.....

Signature of participant Signature of witness

- You may contact me again **Yes No**
- I would like a summary of the findings of this research **Yes No**
- I would like feedback on my functioning/wellbeing as reflected in the questionnaires I completed **Yes No**

The best way to reach me is:

Name & Surname: _____

Postal Address: _____

Email: _____

Phone Number: _____

Cell Phone Number: _____

In case the above details change, please contact the following person who knows me well and who does not live with me and who will help you to contact me:

Name & Surname:

Phone/ Cell Phone Number /Email:

Declaration by person obtaining consent

I (*name*) declare that:

- I explained the information in this document to

- I encouraged him/her to ask questions and took adequate time to answer them.
- I am satisfied that he/she adequately understands all aspects of the research, as discussed above
- I did/did not use an interpreter.

Signed at (*place*) on (*date*) 20....

.....

Signature of person obtaining consent Signature of witness

Declaration by researcher

I (*name*) declare that:

- I explained the information in this document to
- I encouraged him/her to ask questions and took adequate time to answer them.
- I am satisfied that he/she adequately understands all aspects of the research, as discussed above
- I did/did not use an interpreter.

Signed at (*place*) on (*date*) 20....

..... **Signature of researcher**

..... **Signature of witness**

ANNEXURE D

THE STATE AND QUALITY OF COURT INTERPRETING AT THE MMABATHO MAGISTRATE COURT OF NORTH WEST PROVINCE, SOUTH AFRICA: A CASE STUDY

INTERVIEW QUESTIONS WITH THE INTERPRETER (Trained)

RESEARCHER: Onalenna Leburu

INSTITUTION: North West University, Mahikeng Campus

1. How many official languages of South Africa do you understand?

2. How does interpreting services affect the proceedings of the cases at the Mmabatho Magistrate Court?

3. What challenges do you experience as an interpreter at the Mmabatho Magistrate Court? What contributes to this matters?

4. Do you fully understand Official language which is Setswana? _____

5. As an interpreter at the Mmabatho Magistrate Court, are you supported correctly by and empowered by the leaders/your employers? If it is there, what kind of measures are those?

By signing below, I agree to take part in a research study entitled:

THE STATE AND QUALITY OF COURT INTERPRETING AT THE MMABATHO MAGISTRATE COURT OF NORTH WEST
PROVINCE, SOUTH AFRICA: A CASE STUDY

I declare that:

- I have read and understood this information and consent form and it is written in a language with which I am fluent and comfortable.

- I have had a chance to ask questions to both the person obtaining consent, as well as the researcher (if this is a different person), and all my questions have been adequately answered.
- I understand that taking part in this study is **voluntary** and I have not been pressurised to take part.
- I understand that what I contribute (what I report/say/write/draw/produce visually) could be reproduced publically and/or quoted, but without reference to my personal identity.
- I may choose to leave the study at any time and will not be penalised or prejudiced in any way.
- I may be asked to leave the study before it has finished, if the researcher feels it is in my best interests, or if I do not follow the study plan, as agreed to.

Signed at (*place*) on (*date*) 20....

.....

Signature of participant Signature of witness

- You may contact me again **Yes No**
- I would like a summary of the findings of this research **Yes No**
- I would like feedback on my functioning/wellbeing as reflected in the questionnaires I completed **Yes No**

The best way to reach me is:

Name & Surname: _____

Postal Address: _____

Email: _____

Phone Number: _____

Cell Phone Number: _____

In case the above details change, please contact the following person who knows me well and who does not live with me and who will help you to contact me:

Name & Surname:

Phone/ Cell Phone Number /Email:

Declaration by person obtaining consent

I (*name*) declare that:

- I explained the information in this document to
- I encouraged him/her to ask questions and took adequate time to answer them.
- I am satisfied that he/she adequately understands all aspects of the research, as discussed above

- I did/did not use an interpreter.

Signed at (*place*) on (*date*) 20....

.....

Signature of person obtaining consent Signature of witness

Declaration by researcher

I (*name*) declare that:

- I explained the information in this document to
- I encouraged him/her to ask questions and took adequate time to answer them.
- I am satisfied that he/she adequately understands all aspects of the research, as discussed above
- I did/did not use an interpreter.

Signed at (*place*) on (*date*) 20....

..... **Signature of researcher**

..... **Signature of witness**

ANNEXURE E

THE STATE AND QUALITY OF COURT INTERPRETING AT THE MMABATHO MAGISTRATE COURT OF NORTH WEST PROVINCE, SOUTH AFRICA: A CASE STUDY

INTERVIEW QUESTIONS WITH THE INTERPRETER (Untrained)

RESEARCHER: Onalenna Leburu

INSTITUTION: North West University, Mahikeng Campus

1. How many official languages of South Africa do you understand?

2. How does interpreting services affect the proceedings of the cases at the Mmabatho Magistrate Court?

3. What challenges do you experience as an interpreter at the Mmabatho Magistrate Court? What contributes to this matters?

4. Do you fully understand Official language which is Setswana? _____

5. As an interpreter at the Mmabatho Magistrate Court, are you supported correctly by and empowered by the leaders/your employers? If it is there, what kind of measures are those?

By signing below, I agree to take part in a research study entitled:

THE STATE AND QUALITY OF COURT INTERPRETING AT THE MMABATHO MAGISTRATE COURT OF NORTH WEST
PROVINCE, SOUTH AFRICA: A CASE STUDY

I declare that:

- I have read and understood this information and consent form and it is written in a language with which I am fluent and comfortable.
- I have had a chance to ask questions to both the person obtaining consent, as well as the researcher (if this is a different person), and all my questions have been adequately answered.
- I understand that taking part in this study is **voluntary** and I have not been pressurised to take part.
- I understand that what I contribute (what I report/say/write/draw/produce visually) could be reproduced publically and/or quoted, but without reference to my personal identity.
- I may choose to leave the study at any time and will not be penalised or prejudiced in any way.
- I may be asked to leave the study before it has finished, if the researcher feels it is in my best interests, or if I do not follow the study plan, as agreed to.

Signed at (*place*) on (*date*) 20....

.....

Signature of participant Signature of witness

- You may contact me again **Yes No**
- I would like a summary of the findings of this research **Yes No**
- I would like feedback on my functioning/wellbeing as reflected in the questionnaires I completed **Yes No**

The best way to reach me is:

Name & Surname: _____

Postal Address: _____

Email: _____

Phone Number: _____

Cell Phone Number: _____

In case the above details change, please contact the following person who knows me well and who does not live with me and who will help you to contact me:

Name & Surname:

Phone/ Cell Phone Number /Email:

Declaration by person obtaining consent

I (*name*) declare that:

- I explained the information in this document to
- I encouraged him/her to ask questions and took adequate time to answer them.
- I am satisfied that he/she adequately understands all aspects of the research, as discussed above

- I did/did not use an interpreter.

Signed at (*place*) on (*date*) 20....

.....

Signature of person obtaining consent Signature of witness

Declaration by researcher

I (*name*) declare that:

- I explained the information in this document to
- I encouraged him/her to ask questions and took adequate time to answer them.
- I am satisfied that he/she adequately understands all aspects of the research, as discussed above
- I did/did not use an interpreter.

Signed at (*place*) on (*date*) 20....

..... **Signature of researcher**

..... **Signature of witness**

01

Questionnaire



LEGORO LA TSA SETHO, SEKOLO SA DIPUO

LEFAPHA LA SETSWANA

SETSWANA VERSION – DRAFT INTERVIEW QUESTIONS

MAMETLELELO 1

PATLISISO KA GA TSHEKATSHEKO YA BOLENG LE SEEMO SA BOTŠHOMOLODI MO KGOTLATSHEKELO YA MAGISETERATA WA MMABATHO: PATLISISO YA TOBISO

MMOTSOLOTSO

Ka: Onalenna Leburu

Setheo: North West University, Mahikeng Campus

Tshedimosetso ya moamegi: Tshwaya ka thiki [✓]

1. Bong:

Tshadi	
Nona	✓
Wa bong jo bongwe	
Ga ke batle go bo tlhagisa	

Dingwaga:

Gare ga 18-25	
Gare ga 25-35	✓
Gare ga 35-45	
Gare ga 45-55	
Go feta 55	

2. Lemogaro la dithuto:

Thuto tse di mapadi le puo	
----------------------------	--

Thuto tsa semolao	N/A.
Tse dingwe(di neele)	N6 MANAMAGEMENT ASSISTANT

3. Puo ya gago ya ga mme:

Setswana	X
Seesimane	
SeZulu	
SeXhosa	
SeVhenda	
SeTsonga	
Sesotho	
SePedi	
Afrikaans	
Seswati	
SeNdebele	

4. Ke dipuo dife tse o di dirisang mo tirong ya gago ya botšhomolodi?

ENGLISH.
SETSWANA.

5. O na le sebaka se se kae o le Motšhomolodi mo kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho?

Ngwaga o le mongwe (1) (kgotsa ka fa tlase ga ngwaga)	
Dingwaga di le pedi(2) go ya go di le tlhano(5)	X
Go feta dingwaga di le tlhano(5)	

6. A o kile wa bona katiso ya botšhomolodi?

Ee	
Nnyaa	X

7. O amogetse jang katiso ya botšhomolodi?

Ka dithuto tsa kwa yunibesithi/ kholetšhe	
Ka go tsenela ditsamaiso tsa kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho	X
Ka go tsenela dikatiso tsa botšhomolodi	
Tse dingwe (di neele)	

8. A o itumelela tiro ya gago ya botšhomolodi?

Ee	X
Nnyaa	

9. A o tlhloganya puo ya semolao?

Ee	X
Nnyaa	

10. Ke didiriswa dife tse di tlhokegang go bebofatsa tiro ya botšhomolodi jwa Kgotlatshekelo ya

Magiseterata wa Mmabatho?

PEN AND PAPER.

11. Tlhokego ya didiriswa tse, e ama jang tiro ya gago ya botšhomolodi?

Okase kgone go tšhomolola oša nopoše sese buwanang oša
 kwale tšatše.
 You can not interpret without taking notes

12. A go na le dikgwetlho tse o itemogelang tsone jaaka Motšhomolodi wa Kgotlatshekelo ya

Magiseterata wa Mmabatho? Fa di le gone ke dife?

Gaariyo.
 None

13. Dikgwetlho tse o rakanang natso mo botšhomoloding di tlhoka go rarabololwa jang?

Gaariyo.
 None

14. Ke diphetogo dife tse o ka ratang di nna gone go tlhabolola botšhomoloding jwa Kgotlatshekelo

ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho?

Go hirwe masogwana.
Hiring/ Employing young people.




Ka go saena fa tlase fa, Nna ke dumela go nna karolo ya patlisiso ya setlhogo se: PATLISISO KA GA TSHEKATSHEKO YA BOLENG LE SEEMO SA BOTŠHOMOLODI MO KGOTLATSHEKELO YA MAGISETERATA WA MMABATHO: PATLISISO YA TOBISO

Ke tlhomamisa fa:

- Ke buisitse le go tlhologanya tshedimotsetso le foromo e ya tumelano, e bile e kwadilwe ka puo e ke e tlhologanyang le go e bua ke phuthologile.
- Ke nnile le tšhono ya go botsa dipotso go motho yo o tlhokang tumelano ya me ga mmogo le mmatlisisi (fa e le gore ke motho yo o farologaneng), mme dipotso tsotlhe tsa me di arabilwe mo go lekaneng.
- Ke tlhologanya gore go nna karolo ya patlisiso e, ke ka go ithaopa ga me, e bile ga ke a patelediwa go tsaya karolo.
- Ke tlhologanya gore se ke se neetseng (se ke se begang/buang/kwalang/ tshwantsha/tlhagisang ka ditshwantsho) se ka tlhagisiwa gape go botlhe kgotsa sa nopolwa, ntle le go ntlhagisa ka tlhamalalo jaaka motswedi.
- Nka tlhopa go tlogela go nna karolo ya patlisiso e, nako nngwe le nngwe mme ga ke kitla ke otlhaiwa ka tsela epe fela.
- Nka kopiwa go tlogela go nna karolo ya patlisiso pele ga fa e konosetswa, fa mmatlisisi a tsaya gore go mo dikgatlhegolong tsa me, kgotsa fa ke sa latele lenaneo la patlisiso go ya ka ditumelano.

Lefelo la tshaeno 08/10/2021 letlha20...21...


Tshaeno ya Motsayakarolo

.....
Tshaeno ya Paki

- O ka ikgolaganya le nna gape **Ee Nnyaa**
- Ke kopa tshobokanyo ya diphithhelelo tsa patlisiso e **Ee Nnyaa**
- Ke tlaa itumelela pegelo mabapi le gore ke dira jang/ke siame jang jaaka go bonetse mo dipotsolotsong tse ke di kwadileng

Ee Nnnya

Tsela e e siameng ya go mphithhelela ke:

Leina le Sefane: LUNGO SEBE.

Aterese ya Poso: P.O-BOX 80 MASATHE 2 27 67.

Imeile: tuseane@justice.gov.za.

Nomore ya mogala wa mo ntlong: _____

Nomore ya selulafounu: 019 858 7425.

Fa dintlha tse ke di neetseng fa godimo di ka fetoga, ikgolaganye le motho yo o nkitseng tota, yo o sa nneng le nna mme o tlaa go thusa gore o kgone go golagana le nna:

Leina le Sefane: MAGY PETEE

Nomore ya mogala/Imeile: _____

Maikano ka motho yo o amogelang tumelano ya me

Nna (leina) ke tlhomamisa fa:

- Ke tthalositse tshedimosetso e e mo tokomaneng e go
- Ke mo rotloeditse go botsa dipotso le go mo neela nako e e lekaneng ya go di araba.
- Ke kgotsofetse gore o tthalogantse dintlha tsothle tsa patlisiso e, jaaka re buisane fa godimo
- Ke dirisitse/ ga ke a dirisa motšhomolodi.

Saenilwe kwa (lefelu)..... letlha20.....

.....

Tshaeno ya motho yo o amogelang tumelano

Tshaeno ya Paki

Maikano a mmatlisisi

Nna (leina)ke tlhomamisa fa:

- Ke tthalositse tshedimosetso e e mo tokomaneng e go
- Ke mo rotloeditse go botsa dipotso le go mo neela nako e e lekaneng ya go di araba.
- Ke kgotsofetse gore o tthalogantse dintlha tsothle tsa patlisiso e, jaaka re buisane fa godimo

- Ke dirisitse/ga ke a dirisa motšhomolodi.

E saenilwe kwa (lefelo)..... letlha20.....

..... Tshaeno ya mmatlisisi

..... Tshaeno ya Paki

02



LEGORO LA TSA SETHO, SEKOLO SA DIPUO

LEFAPHA LA SETSWANA

SETSWANA VERSION – DRAFT INTERVIEW QUESTIONS

MAMETLELELO 1

PATLISISO KA GA TSHEKATSHEKO YA BOLENG LE SEEMO SA BOTŠHOMOLODI
MO KGOTLATSHEKELO YA MAGISETERATA WA MMABATHO: PATLISISO YA
TOBISO

MMOTSOLOTSO

Ka: Onalenna Leburu

Setheo: North West University, Mahikeng Campus

Tshedimisetso ya moamegi: Tshwaya ka thiki [✓]

1. Bong:

Tshadi	
Nona	✓
Wa bong jo bongwe	
Ga ke batle go bo tlhagisa	

Dingwaga:

Gare ga 18-25	
Gare ga 25-35	
Gare ga 35-45	
Gare ga 45-55	✓
Go feta 55	

2. Lemogaro la dithuto:

Thuto tse di mapadi le puo	✓
----------------------------	---

Thuto tsa semolao	
Tse dingwe(di neele)	

3. Puo ya gago ya ga mme:

Setswana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Seesimane	<input type="checkbox"/>
SeZulu	<input type="checkbox"/>
SeXhosa	<input type="checkbox"/>
SeVhenda	<input type="checkbox"/>
SeTsonga	<input type="checkbox"/>
Sesotho	<input type="checkbox"/>
SePedi	<input type="checkbox"/>
Afrikaans	<input type="checkbox"/>
Seswati	<input type="checkbox"/>
SeNdebele	<input type="checkbox"/>

4. Ke dipuo dife tse o di dirisang mo tirong ya gago ya botšhomolodi?

Setswana
Seesimane
SeZulu
SeXhosa
SeNdebele

5. O na le sebaka se se kae o le Motšhomolodi mo kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho?

Ngwaga o le mongwe (1) (kgotsa ka fa tlase ga ngwaga)	<input type="checkbox"/>
Dingwaga di le pedi(2) go ya go di le tlhano(5)	<input type="checkbox"/>
Go feta dingwaga di le tlhano(5)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

6. A o kile wa bona katiso ya botšhomolodi?

Ee	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nnyaa	<input type="checkbox"/>

7. O amogetse jang katiso ya botšhomolodi?

Ka dithuto tsa kwa yunibesithi/ kholetšhe	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Ka go tsenela ditsamaiso tsa kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ka go tsenela dikatiso tsa botšhomolodi	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tse dingwe (di neele)	<input type="checkbox"/>

8. A o itumelela tiro ya gago ya botšhomolodi?

Ee	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nnyaa	<input type="checkbox"/>

9. A o tlhaloganya puo ya semolao?

Ee	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nnyaa	<input type="checkbox"/>

10. Ke didiriswa dife tse di tlhokegang go bebofatsa tiro ya botšhomolodi jwa kgotlatshekelo ya

Magiseterata wa Mmabatho?

Beibele (SeZulu, SeXhosa le Setswana) le Internet
Bible and internet

11. Tlhokego ya didiriswa tse, e ama jang tiro ya gago ya botšhomolodi?

Tlhokego ya tsone e ka ama tiro ya me ka mokgwa wa gore nka itemogela tlhalelo ya mafoko a a nepagetseng
lack of them can affect my work be in a sense that I can find myself struggling with terminologies

12. A go na le dikgwetlho tse o itemogelang tsohe jaaka Motšhomolodi wa Kgotlatshekelo ya

Magiseterata wa Mmabatho? Fa di le gone ke dife?

Ee. Tlhalelo ya mafoko a a nepagetseng a Setswana.
Yes. Lack shortage of Setswana terminology

13. Dikgwetlho tse o rakanang natso mo botšhomoloding di tlhoka go rarabololwa jang?

Ka go dira patlisiso ~~na~~ ka dinako tsotlhe le go ithuta mo bathong ka dinako tsotlhe.
By doing research at all times and learning from others at all times.

14. Ke diphetogo dife tse o ka ratang di nna gone go tlhabolola botšhomoloding jwa Kgotlatshekelo

ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho?


Ha go ka nna le dibuka tsa Setswana
mo laeboraring ya rona.
If there can be Setswana books
in our library

Ka go saena fa tlase fa, Nna Johannes Nebe..... ke dumela go nna karolo ya
patlisiso ya setlhogo se: PATLISISO KA GA TSHEKATSHEKO YA BOLENG LE SEEMO SA BOTŠHOMOLODI MO
KGOTLATSHEKELO YA MAGISETERATA WA MMABATHO: PATLISISO YA TOBISO

Ke tihomamisa fa:

- Ke buisitse le go tihloganya tshedimosetso le foromo e ya tumelano, e bile e kwadilwe ka puo e ke e tihloganyang le go e bua ke phuthologile.
- Ke nnile le tšhono ya go botsa dipotso go motho yo o tlhokang tumelano ya me ga mmogo le mmatlisisi (fa e le gore ke motho yo o farologaneng), mme dipotso tsotlhe tsa me di arabilwe mo go lekaneng.
- Ke tihloganya gore go nna karolo ya patlisiso e, ke ka go **ithaopa** ga me, e bile ga ke a patelediwa go tsaya karolo.
- Ke tihloganya gore se ke se neetseng (se ke se begang/buang/kwalang/ tshwantsha/tihagisang ka ditshwantsho) se ka tihagisiwa gape go botlhe kgotsa sa nopolwa, ntle le go ntlhagisa ka tihamalalo jaaka motswedi.
- Nka tihopa go tlogela go nna karolo ya patlisiso e, nako nngwe le nngwe mme ga ke kitla ke otlhaiwa ka tsela epe fela.
- Nka kopiwa go tlogela go nna karolo ya patlisiso pele ga fa e konosetswa, fa mmatlisisi a tsaya gore go mo dikgatlhegolong tsa me, kgotsa fa ke sa latele lenaneo la patlisiso go ya ka ditumelano.

Lefelo la tshaeno Mmabatho letlha 10-09-2021


Tshaeno ya Metsayakarolo

.....
Tshaeno ya Paki

- Ke dirisitse/ga ke a dirisa motšhomolodi.

E saenilwe kwa (lefelu)..... letlha20.....

..... Tshaeno ya mmatlisisi

..... Tshaeno ya Paki

03



FACULTY OF HUMANITIES, SCHOOL OF LANGUAGES

SETSWANA SUBJECT GROUP

ATTACHMENT 1

THE STATE AND QUALITY OF COURT INTERPRETING AT THE MMABATHO
MAGISTRATE COURT OF NORTH WEST PROVINCE, SOUTH AFRICA: A CASE
STUDY

STRUCTURE OF QUESTIONS

RESEARCHER: Onalenna Leburu

INSTITUTION: North-West University, Mahikeng Campus

Information by the respondent: Mark the correct answer ✓

1. Gender:

Female	<input type="checkbox"/>
Male	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
I self-identify with another gender	<input type="checkbox"/>
I do not want to say	<input type="checkbox"/>

Age:

Between 18-25	<input type="checkbox"/>
Between 25-35	<input type="checkbox"/>
Between 35-45	<input type="checkbox"/>
Between 45-55	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Above 55	<input type="checkbox"/>

2. Background of the studies:

This study is about language	<input type="checkbox"/>
Studies in law	<input type="checkbox"/>

Others (indicate them)	✓
-------------------------	---

3. Your mother tongue:

Setswana	
English	
IsiZulu	
IsiXhosa	✓
Tshivenda	
Xitsonga	
Sesotho	
Sepedi	
Afrikaans	
SiSwati	
IsiNdebele	

4. Which languages do you use in your interpreting work?

ENGLISH
SETSWANA
ISIXHOSA
AFRIKAANS

5. How many years have you been working as an interpreter at Mmabatho Magistrate Court.?

One year (1) (or below one year)	
Two years (2) or going to five years(5)	✓
More than five years (5)	

6. Have you received interpreting training?

Yes	✓
No	

7. How did you receive your interpreting training?

Through my studies at a university/college	JUSTICE COLLEGE
By attending proceedings at Mmabatho Magistrate Court	
By attending interpreting training	
Other ways (indicate them)	

8. Are you happy about your work as an interpreter?

Yes	✓
No	

9. Do you understand what an official language is?

Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
No	<input type="checkbox"/>

10. What instruments are needed to make your work as an interpreter easy at Mmabatho Magistrate Court?

DICTIONARY

11. How does the lack of such an instrument affect your work as an interpreter?

THERE ARE SOME DIFFICULT WORDS OF AFRIKAANS WHEN INTERPRETING FOR MORE THAN 2 ACCUSED SPEAKING DIFFERENT LANGUAGES OR THE I.O SPEAKS AFRIKAANS

12. Are there any challenges you experience as an interpreter at Mmabatho Magistrate Court? If there is, please indicate them?

~~NO~~ YES.

13. How can these challenges come across in interpreting services to be resolved?

LACK OF DICTIONARIES. AND NO BRAINSTORMING SESSIONS.

14. What changes would you like to see to improve interpreting services at Mmabatho Magistrate Court?

TO ~~HAVE~~ BE TAKEN TO A NATIONAL COLLEGE NOT (JUSTICE COLLEGE) TO ACQUIRE MORE SKILLS AND KNOWLEDGE.
THE CERTIFICATES OF INTERPRETING BE NATIONAL RECOGNISED AS PROFESSIONAL

By signing below, I WANDILE CWELE agree to take part in a research study entitled:

THE STATE AND QUALITY OF COURT INTERPRETING AT THE MMABATHO MAGISTRATE COURT OF NORTH WEST PROVINCE, SOUTH AFRICA: A CASE STUDY

I declare that:

- I have read and understood this information and consent form and it is written in a language with which I am fluent and comfortable.
- I have had a chance to ask questions to both the person obtaining consent, as well as the researcher (if this is a different person), and all my questions have been adequately answered.
- I understand that taking part in this study is **voluntary** and I have not been pressurised to take part.
- I understand that what I contribute (what I report/say/write/draw/produce visually) could be reproduced publically and/or quoted, but without reference to my personal identity.
- I may choose to leave the study at any time and will not be penalised or prejudiced in any way.
- I may be asked to leave the study before it has finished, if the researcher feels it is in my best interests, or if I do not follow the study plan, as agreed to.

Signed at (place) Mmabatho on (date) 15/9/20.21

Signature of participant Signature of witness

- You may contact me again **Yes No**
- I would like a summary of the findings of this research **Yes No**
- I would like feedback on my functioning/wellbeing as reflected in the questionnaires I completed **Yes No**

The best way to reach me is:

Name & Surname: WANDILE CWELE

Postal Address: BOX

Email: N/A.

Phone Number: 0633764090 / 018 397 8000

Cell Phone Number: 0633764090

In case the above details change, please contact the following person who knows me well and who does not live with me and who will help you to contact me:

Name & Surname: MR CABANAKHOTLA MOKHOTHLI. 082 743 9248

Phone/ Cell Phone Number /Email:

Declaration by person obtaining consent

I (*name*) declare that:

- I explained the information in this document to
- I encouraged him/her to ask questions and took adequate time to answer them.
- I am satisfied that he/she adequately understands all aspects of the research, as discussed above
- I did/did not use an interpreter.

Signed at (*place*) on (*date*) 20....

.....

Signature of person obtaining consent Signature of witness

Declaration by researcher

I (*name*) declare that:

- I explained the information in this document to
- I encouraged him/her to ask questions and took adequate time to answer them.
- I am satisfied that he/she adequately understands all aspects of the research, as discussed above
- I did/did not use an interpreter.

Signed at (*place*) on (*date*) 20....

..... **Signature of researcher**

..... **Signature of witness**

04



LEGORO LA TSA SETHO, SEKOLO SA DIPUO

LEFAPHA LA SETSWANA

SETSWANA VERSION – DRAFT INTERVIEW QUESTIONS

MAMETLELELO 1

PATLISISO KA GA TSHEKATSHEKO YA BOLENG LE SEEMO SA BOTŠHOMOLODI
MO KGOTLATSHEKELO YA MAGISETERATA WA MMABATHO: PATLISISO YA
TOBISO

MMOTSOLOTSO

Ka: Onalenna Leburu

Setheo: North West University, Mahikeng Campus

Tshedimisetso ya moamegi: Tshwaya ka thiki [✓]

1. Bong:

Tshadi	
Nona	X
Wa bong jo bongwe	
Ga ke batle go bo tlhagisa	

Dingwaga:

Gare ga 18-25	
Gare ga 25-35	X
Gare ga 35-45	
Gare ga 45-55	
Go feta 55	

2. Lemogaro la dithuto:

Thuto tse di mapadi le puo	
----------------------------	--

Thuto tsa semolao	X
Tse dingwe(di neele)	

3. Puo ya gago ya ga mme:

Setswana	X
Seesimane	
SeZulu	
SeXhosa	
SeVhenda	
SeTsonga	
Sesotho	
SePedi	
Afrikaans	
Seswati	
SeNdebele	

4. Ke dipuo dife tse o di dirisang mo tirong ya gago ya botšhomolodi?

SETSWANA.
ENGLISH.

5. O na le sebaka se se kae o le Motšhomolodi mo kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho?

Ngwaga o le mongwe (1) (kgotsa ka fa tlase ga ngwaga)	
Dingwaga di le pedi(2) go ya go di le tlhano(5)	X
Go feta dingwaga di le tlhano(5)	

6. A o kile wa bona katiso ya botšhomolodi?

Ee	
Nnyaa	X

7. O amogetse jang katiso ya botšhomolodi?

Ka dithuto tsa kwa yunibesithi/ kholetšhe	
Ka go tsenela ditsamaiso tsa kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho	X
Ka go tsenela dikatiso tsa botšhomolodi	
Tse dingwe (di neele)	

8. A o itumelela tiro ya gago ya botšhomolodi?

Ee	X
Nnyaa	

9. A o tihaloganya puo ya semolao?

Ee	X
Nnyaa	

10. Ke didiriswa dife tse di tlokegang go bebofatsa tiro ya botšhomolodi jwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho?

Pene le TAMPIDI.
pen and paper

11. Tlokego ya didiriswa tse, e ama jang tiro ya gago ya botšhomolodi?

Okase tšhomolole eba nōpole.
You can not interpret without taking notes

12. A go na le dikgwetlho tse o itemogelang tsone jaaka Motšhomolodi wa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho? Fa di le gone ke dife?

nnyaa.
No

13. Dikgwetlho tse o rakanang natso mo botšhomoloding di tlhoka go rarabololwa jang?

Tshwantse oweine katiso ee maleba.
You have to be provided with necessary training

14. Ke diphetogo dife tse o ka ratang di nna gone go tlhabolola botšhomoloding jwa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho?

Ba Botšhomolodi ba iswe ikatisang morago ga
 kgwedi dle thoro.
 Interpreters be taken to training after
 three months

Ka go saena fa tlase fa, Nna ke dumela go nna karolo ya
 patlisiso ya setlhogo se: PATLISISO KA GA TSHEKATSHEKO YA BOLENG LE SEEMO SA BOTŠHOMOLODI MO
 KGOTLATSHEKELO YA MAGISETERATA WA MMABATHO: PATLISISO YA TOBISO

Ke tihomamisa fa:

- Ke buisitse le go tihaloganya tshedimotsetso le foromo e ya tumelano, e bile e kwadilwe ka puo e ke e tihaloganyang le go e bua ke phuthologile.
- Ke nnile le tšhono ya go botsa dipotso go motho yo o tlhokang tumelano ya me ga mmogo le mmatlisisi (fa e le gore ke motho yo o farologaneng), mme dipotso tsotlhe tsa me di arabilwe mo go lekaneng.
- Ke tihaloganya gore go nna karolo ya patlisiso e, ke ka go ithaopa ga me, e bile ga ke a patelediwa go tsaya karolo.
- Ke tihaloganya gore se ke se neetseng (se ke se begang/buang/kwalang/ tshwantsha/tlhagisang ka ditshwantsho) se ka tlhagisiwa gape go botlhe kgotsa sa nopolwa, ntle le go ntlhagisa ka tihamalalo jaaka motswedi.
- Nka tlhopa go tlogela go nna karolo ya patlisiso e, nako nngwe le nngwe mme ga ke kitla ke otlhaiwa ka tsela epe fela.
- Nka kopiwa go tlogela go nna karolo ya patlisiso pele ga fa e konosetswa, fa mmatlisisi a tsaya gore go mo dikgatlhegolong tsa me, kgotsa fa ke sa latele lenaneo la patlisiso go ya ka ditumelano.

Lefela la tshaeno letlha 10 October 21

Tshaeno ya Motsayakarolo

Tshaeno ya Paki

- Ke dirisitse/ga ke a dirisa motšhomolodi.

E saenilwe kwa (lefelu) MABASIMO letlha 14 October 2021.

..... Tshaeno ya mmatlisisi

..... Tshaeno ya Paki

01

INTERVIEW



FACULTY OF HUMANITIES, SCHOOL OF LANGUAGES

SETSWANA SUBJECT GROUP

ATTACHMENT B

ANNEXURE A

THE STATE AND QUALITY OF COURT INTERPRETING AT THE MMABATHO
MAGISTRATE COURT OF NORTH WEST PROVINCE, SOUTH AFRICA: A CASE
STUDY

INTERVIEW QUESTIONS WITH THE PROSECUTOR

RESEARCHER: Onalenna Leburu

INSTITUTION: North-West University, Mahikeng Campus

1. How many official languages of South Africa do you understand?

Six

2. How does interpreting services affect the proceedings of the cases at the Mmabatho Magistrate Court?

Proceedings are dependent on the accused person being able to understand, this is ensured by explaining the proceedings in their home language.

3. What challenges do you experience in the interpreters who work at the Mmabatho Magistrate Court? Nothing major,

There is only an issue of keeping time.

4. Is the Setswana language being understood in the proceedings of the cases at Mmabatho Magistrate Court? Yes

5. As a prosecutor, are you satisfied about the interpreting services at Mmabatho Magistrate Court? YES

By signing below, I MPHO TLHAPI agree to take part in a research study entitled:
THE STATE AND QUALITY OF COURT INTERPRETING AT THE MMABATHO MAGISTRATE COURT OF NORTH WEST PROVINCE, SOUTH AFRICA: A CASE STUDY

I declare that:

- I have read and understood this information and consent form and it is written in a language with which I am fluent and comfortable.
- I have had a chance to ask questions to both the person obtaining consent, as well as the researcher (if this is a different person), and all my questions have been adequately answered.
- I understand that taking part in this study is **voluntary** and I have not been pressurised to take part.
- I understand that what I contribute (what I report/say/write/draw/produce visually) could be reproduced publically and/or quoted, but without reference to my personal identity.
- I may choose to leave the study at any time and will not be penalised or prejudiced in any way.
- I may be asked to leave the study before it has finished, if the researcher feels it is in my best interests, or if I do not follow the study plan, as agreed to.

Signed at (place) Mmabatho on (date) 21st 2021

Signature of participant **Signature of witness**

- You may contact me again **Yes No**
- I would like a summary of the findings of this research **Yes No**
- I would like feedback on my functioning/wellbeing as reflected in the questionnaires I completed **Yes No**

The best way to reach me is:

Name & Surname: MPHO MOSES TLHAPI

Postal Address: N/A

Email: Mphomosestlhapi@gmail.com

Phone Number: 073808 2678

Cell Phone Number: 073 808 2678

In case the above details change, please contact the following person who knows me well and who does not live with me and who will help you to contact me:

[Signature]
Name & Surname:

Idmisanq modise

Phone/ Cell Phone Number /Email:

060 682 9004

Declaration by person obtaining consent

I (name) declare that:

- I explained the information in this document to
- I encouraged him/her to ask questions and took adequate time to answer them.
- I am satisfied that he/she adequately understands all aspects of the research, as discussed above
- I did/did not use an interpreter.

Signed at (place) on (date) 20....

.....

Signature of person obtaining consent Signature of witness

Declaration by researcher

I (name) declare that:

- I explained the information in this document to
- I encouraged him/her to ask questions and took adequate time to answer them.
- I am satisfied that he/she adequately understands all aspects of the research, as discussed above
- I did/did not use an interpreter.

Signed at (place) on (date) 20....

..... **Signature of researcher**

..... **Signature of witness**

02



LEGORO LA TSA SETHO, SEKOLO SA DIPUO

LEFAPHA LA SETSWANA

MAMETLELELO E

PATLISISO KA GA TSHEKATSHEKO YA BOLENG LE SEEMO SA BOTŠHOMOLODI
MO KGOTLATSHEKELO YA MAGISETERATA WA MMABATHO

DIPOTSOTHERISANO LE MOTŠHOMOLODI (Yo o sa katisiwang)

MMATLISISI: Onalenna Leburu

SETHEO: North West University, Mahikeng Campus

1. O tshaloganya dipuo di le kae tsa semmuso tsa Aforikaborwa? ZULU LE SETSWANA.

Zulu and Setswana

2. Botšhomolodi bo ama jang tsamaiso ya dikgetsi mo Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho? BO THUSA BATHO YO TSHALOGANYA SE

BOSE SEKESEDIWAN J.

IT ASSISTS PEOPLE TO UNDERSTAND WHAT
THEY ARE ACCUSED OF.

3. Ke mathata a fe a o a itemogelang jaaka motšhomolodi wa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho? A ka tswa a bakwa ke eng?

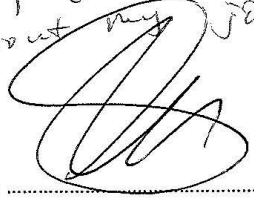
Go tona sepe.

None

4. A o tshaloganya puo ya Semolao ya Setswana ka botlalo? Ee. Yes

5. Jaaka motšhomolodi wa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho, a o neelwa kemonokeng e e maleba le tswetso ke bathati/bathapi ba gago? Fa e le gone, ke efe?
Ee. BANA SA DI KHOSONG GO ITLUTELA PELE KA ENO.
Game.

Yes. They took us to the courses to learn about my job



Ka go saena fa tlase fa, Nna ke dumela go nna karolo ya patlisiso ya setlhogo se: PATLISISO KA GA TSHEKATSHEKO YA BOLENG LE SEEMO SA BOTŠHOMOLODI MO KGOTLATSHEKELO YA MAGISETERATA WA MMABATHO: PATLISISO YA TOBISO

Ke tlhomamisa fa:

- Ke buisitse le go tlhaloganya tshedimosetso le foromo e ya tumelano, e bile e kwadilwe ka puo e ke e tlhaloganyang le go e bua ke phuthologile.
- Ke nnile le tšhono ya go botsa dipotso go motho yo o tlhokang tumelano ya me ga mmogo le mmatlisisi (fa e le gore ke motho yo o farologaneng), mme dipotso tsotlhe tsa me di arabilwe mo go lekaneng.
- Ke tlhaloganya gore go nna karolo ya patlisiso e, ke ka go **ithaopa** ga me, e bile ga ke a patelediwa go tsaya karolo.
- Ke tlhaloganya gore se ke se neetseng (se ke se begang/buang/kwalang/ tshwantsha/tlhagisang ka ditshwantsho) se ka tlhagisiwa gape go botlhe kgotsa sa nopolwa, ntle le go ntlhagisa ka tlhamalalo jaaka motswedi.
- Nka tlhopa go tlogela go nna karolo ya patlisiso e, nako nngwe le nngwe mme ga ke kitla ke otlhaiwa ka tsela epe fela.
- Nka kopiwa go tlogela go nna karolo ya patlisiso pele ga fa e konosetswa, fa mmatlisisi a tsaya gore go mo dikgathegelong tsa me, kgotsa fa ke sa latele lenaneo la patlisiso go ya ka ditumelano.

Lefelo la tshaeno MAGISETERATE letlha 08/10 2021.

.....
Tshaeno ya Motsayakarolo

.....
Tshaeno ya Paki

- O ka ikgolaganya le nna gape

Ee Nnyaa

- Ke kopa tshobokanyo ya diphithhelelo tsa patlisiso e
- Ke tlaa itumelela pegelo mabapi le gore ke dira jang/ke siame jang jaaka go bonetse mo dipotsolotsong tse ke di kwadileng

Ee Nnyaa

Ee Nnnya

Tsela e e siameng ya go mphithhelela ke:

Leina le Sefane: Tumelo Seane.

Aterese ya Poso: P.O. Box 80 MASUTHE 2 2761.

Imeile: (TumeloS.) tseani@justice.gov.za.

Nomere ya mogala wa mo ntlong: _____

Nomere ya selulafounu: 079 858 7435.

Fa dintlha tse ke di neetseng fa godimo di ka fetoga, ikgolaganye le motho yo o nkitseng tota, yo o sa nneng le nna mme o tlaa go thusa gore o kgone go golagana le nna:

Leina le Sefane: _____

Nomere ya mogala/Imeile: _____

Maikano ka motho yo o amogelang tumelano ya me

Nna (leina) ke tlhomamisa fa:

- Ke tthalositse tshedimotsetso e e mo tokomaneng e go
- Ke mo rotloeditse go botsa dipotso le go mo neela nako e e lekaneng ya go di araba.
- Ke kgotsofetse gore o tthalogantse dintlha tsotlhe tsa patlisiso e, jaaka re buisane fa godimo
- Ke dirisitse/ ga ke a dirisa motšhomolodi.

Saenilwe kwa (lefelo)..... letlha20.....

.....

.....

Tshaeno ya motho yo o amogelang tumelano

Tshaeno ya Paki

03



LEGORO LA TSA SETHO, SEKOLO SA DIPUO

LEFAPHA LA SETSWANA

MAMETLELELO C

PATLISISO KA GA TSHEKATSHEKO YA BOLENG LE SEEMO SA BOTŠHOMOLODI
MO KGOTLATSHEKELO YA MAGISETERATA WA MMABATHO

DIPOTSOTHERISANO LE MOTŠHOMOLODI (Wa magorogomašwa)

MMATLISISI: Onalenna Leburu

SETHEO: North West University, Mahikeng Campus

1. O tshloganya dipuo di le kae tsa semmuso tsa Aforikaborwa? SETSWANA LE ENGLISH. English and Setswana
2. Botšhomolodi bo ama jang tsamaiso ya dikgetse mo Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho? BO BO AMA THATA KAGORE KGOTLATSHEKELO EKASE TSWELLE WILE LE MOTŠHOMOLODI. It affects enormously because the court cannot proceed with Interpretation services
3. Ke mathata afe a o a itemogelang jaaka motšhomolodi wa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho? A ka tswa a bakwa ke eng?
MAHAKO A SERGOWA A A MAKIMA, MOTŠHOMOLODI YA BEIBE NARO YAGO I KAEANJA. Some of English words I do not understand and as I am a interpreter I do not get enough time
4. A o tshloganya puo ya Semolao ya Setswana ka bottlalo? BE.
5. Jaaka motšhomolodi wa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho, a o neelwa kemonokeng e e maleba le tswetsetso ke bathati/bathapi ba gago? Fa e le gone, ke efe?
BE, BARE ISA BIKHOSONG. Yes, They take us to the courses

Ka go saena fa tlase fa, Nna Seemo Seane ke dumela go nna karolo ya patlisiso ya setlhogo se: PATLISISO KA GA TSHEKATSHEKO YA BOLENG LE SEEMO SA BOTŠHOMOLODI MO KGOTLATSHEKELO YA MAGISETERATA WA MMABATHO: PATLISISO YA TOBISO

Ke tihomamisa fa:

- Ke buisitse le go tihaloganya tshedimosetso le foromo e ya tumelano, e bile e kwadilwe ka puo e ke e tihaloganyang le go e bua ke phuthologile.
- Ke nnile le tšhono ya go botsa dipotso go motho yo o tlhokang tumelano ya me ga mmogo le mmatlisisi (fa e le gore ke motho yo o farologaneng), mme dipotso tsotlhe tsa me di arabilwe mo go lekaneng.
- Ke tihaloganya gore go nna karolo ya patlisiso e, ke ka go **ithaopa** ga me, e bile ga ke a patelediwa go tsaya karolo.
- Ke tihaloganya gore se ke se neetseng (se ke se begang/buang/kwalang/ tshwantsha/tihagisang ka ditshwantsho) se ka tihagisiwa gape go botlhe kgotsa sa nopolwa, ntle le go ntihagisa ka tihamalalo jaaka motswedi.
- Nka tihopa go tlogela go nna karolo ya patlisiso e, nako nngwe le nngwe mme ga ke kitla ke otlhaiwa ka tsela epe fela.
- Nka kopiwa go tlogela go nna karolo ya patlisiso pele ga fa e konosetswa, fa mmatlisisi a tsaya gore go mo dikgatlhegelong tsa me, kgotsa fa ke sa latele lenaneo la patlisiso go ya ka ditumelano.

Lefelo la tshaeno MMABATHO letlha 11 OCTOBER 2021


Tshaeno ya Mmatlisisi

.....
Tshaeno ya Paki

- O ka ikgolaganya le nna gape **Ee Nnyaa**
- Ke kopa tshobokanyo ya diphitlhelelo tsa patlisiso e **Ee Nnyaa**
- Ke tlaa itumelela pegelo mabapi le gore ke dira jang/ke siame jang jaaka go bonetse mo dipotsolotsong tse ke di kwadileng

Ee Nnyaa

Tsela e e siameng ya go mphitlhelela ke:

Leina le Sefane: Tumelo Seane

Aterese ya Poso: P.O-Box 80 MABUTHE 2 2767.

Imeile: _____

Nomere ya mogala wa mo ntlong: _____

Nomere ya selulafounu: 079 555 7435 .

Fa dintlha tse ke di neetseng fa godimo di ka fetoga, ikgolaganye le motho yo o nkitseng tota, yo o sa nneng le nna mme o tlaa go thusa gore o kgone go golagana le nna:

Leina le Sefane: MR MOKGOTHA -

Nomere ya mogala/Imeile: _____

Maikano ka motho yo o amogelang tumelano ya me

Nna (leina) ke tlhomamisa fa:

- Ke tthalositse tshedimosetso e e mo tokomaneng e go
- Ke mo rotloeditse go botsa dipotso le go mo neela nako e e lekaneng ya go di araba.
- Ke kgotsofetse gore o tthalogantse dintlha tsotlhe tsa patlisiso e, jaaka re buisane fa godimo
- Ke dirisitse/ ga ke a dirisa motšhomolodi.

Saenilwe kwa (lefelo)..... letlha20.....

.....

Tshaeno ya motho yo o amogelang tumelano

.....

Tshaeno ya Paki

04



FACULTY OF HUMANITIES, SCHOOL OF LANGUAGES

SETSWANA SUBJECT GROUP

ANNEXURE D

THE STATE AND QUALITY OF COURT INTERPRETING AT THE MMABATHO
MAGISTRATE COURT OF NORTH WEST PROVINCE, SOUTH AFRICA: A CASE
STUDY

INTERVIEW QUESTIONS WITH THE INTERPRETER (Trained)

RESEARCHER: Onalenna Leburu

INSTITUTION: North West University, Mahikeng Campus

1. How many official languages of South Africa do you understand?

SETSWANA, ENGLISH, AFRIKAANS
ISIXHOSA.

2. How does interpreting services affect the proceedings of the cases at the Mmabatho Magistrate Court?

WHEN INTERPRETER IS TAKING A CHANCE
IN A LANGUAGE THAT HE DOES NOT KNOW WELL.
AND THIS MAY LEAD TO AN INNOCENT ACCUSED
OR PERSON BEING FOUND GUILTY FOR AN OFFENCE
HE/SHE HAS NOT COMMITTED DUE TO INCORRECT WORD
OR WORDS INTERPRETED (WRONGLY)

3. What challenges do you experience as an interpreter at the Mmabatho Magistrate Court?

What contributes to this matters?

YOU ONE WOULD BE ASKED TO INTERPRET THE
LANGUAGE THAT YOU DON'T FULLY KNOW
BECAUSE OF KNOWING THE BASICS.

4. Do you fully understand Official language which is Setswana? YES

5. As an interpreter at the Mmabatho Magistrate Court, are you supported correctly by and empowered by the leaders/your employers? If it is there, what kind of measures are those?
- YES, BUT IT TAKES TIME FOR AN INTERPRETER TO BE TAKEN TO JUSTICE COLLEGE FOR INTERPRETING COURSES. eg
BEGINNER, ADVANCE AND EXPERT COURSE.

By signing below, I WANDILE GWELE agree to take part in a research study entitled:
 THE STATE AND QUALITY OF COURT INTERPRETING AT THE MMABATHO MAGISTRATE COURT OF NORTH WEST PROVINCE, SOUTH AFRICA: A CASE STUDY

I declare that:

- I have read and understood this information and consent form and it is written in a language with which I am fluent and comfortable.
- I have had a chance to ask questions to both the person obtaining consent, as well as the researcher (if this is a different person), and all my questions have been adequately answered.
- I understand that taking part in this study is **voluntary** and I have not been pressurised to take part.
- I understand that what I contribute (what I report/say/write/draw/produce visually) could be reproduced publically and/or quoted, but without reference to my personal identity.
- I may choose to leave the study at any time and will not be penalised or prejudiced in any way.
- I may be asked to leave the study before it has finished, if the researcher feels it is in my best interests, or if I do not follow the study plan, as agreed to.

Signed at (place) Mmabatho on (date) 15/09/2021

Signature of participant Signature of witness

- You may contact me again **Yes No**
- I would like a summary of the findings of this research **Yes No**
- I would like feedback on my functioning/wellbeing as reflected in the questionnaires I completed **Yes No**

The best way to reach me is:

Name & Surname: WANDILE GWELE
 Postal Address: BOX 116 MOTEMOJA
 Email: N/A
 Phone Number: 0633764090

Cell Phone Number: _____

In case the above details change, please contact the following person who knows me well and who does not live with me and who will help you to contact me:

Name & Surname:

GABONAKIOTLA MOIKIOTHI.

Phone/ Cell Phone Number /Email:

Andswel

Declaration by person obtaining consent

I (name) declare that:

- I explained the information in this document to
- I encouraged him/her to ask questions and took adequate time to answer them.
- I am satisfied that he/she adequately understands all aspects of the research, as discussed above
- I did/did not use an interpreter.

Signed at (place) on (date) 20....

.....

Signature of person obtaining consent Signature of witness

Declaration by researcher

I (name) declare that:

- I explained the information in this document to
- I encouraged him/her to ask questions and took adequate time to answer them.
- I am satisfied that he/she adequately understands all aspects of the research, as discussed above
- I did/did not use an interpreter.

Signed at (place) on (date) 20....

..... **Signature of researcher**

..... **Signature of witness**

05



LEGORO LA TSA SETHO, SEKOLO SA DIPUO

LEFAPHA LA SETSWANA

MAMETLELELO B

PATLISISO KA GA TSHEKATSHEKO YA BOLENG LE SEEMO SA BOTŠHOMOLODI
MO KGOTLATSHEKELO YA MAGISETERATA WA MMABATHO
DIPOTSOTHERISANO LE MOTŠHOMOLODI (Wa Maitemogelo)

MMATLISISI: Onalenna Leburu

SETHEO: North West University, Mahikeng Campus

1. O tšaloganya dipuo di le kae tsa semmuso tsa Aforikaborwa? Di le thataro
Three
2. Botšhomolodi bo ama jang tsamaiso ya dikgetse mo Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho? Ka tsela e ntle thata ka gore bo
thusa batho gore ba tšaloganyane.
In a good way because it assist
people to understand what is been said
3. Ke mathata afe a o a itemogelang jaaka motšhomolodi wa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho? A ka tswa a bakwa ke eng?
Thaalo ya mafoko a a nepagetseng. Thaalo
ya thadodi le dibuka tse dingwe
Lack of proper/equivalent of Setswana.
Lack of dictionaries and other books
4. A o tšaloganya puo ya Semolao ya Setswana ka botlalo? Anyaa
No
5. Jaaka motšhomolodi wa Kgotlatshekelo ya Magiseterata wa Mmabatho, a o neelwa kemonokeng e e maleba le tswetso ke bathati/bathapi ba gago? Fa e le gone, ke efe?
Ee. Ba neelana ka katiso le dituto
Yes. They provide with training and
education.

Ka go saena fa tlase fa, Nna Johannes Nebe ke dumela go nna karolo ya patlisiso ya setlhogo se: PATLISISO KA GA TSHEKATSHEKO YA BOLENG LE SEEMO SA BOTŠHOMOLODI MO KGOTLATSHEKELO YA MAGISETERATA WA MMABATHO: PATLISISO YA TOBISO

Ke tihomamisa fa:

- Ke buisitse le go tihaloganya tshedimosetso le foromo e ya tumelano, e bile e kwadilwe ka puo e ke e tihaloganyang le go e bua ke phuthologile.
- Ke nnile le tšhono ya go botsa dipotso go motho yo o tlhokang tumelano ya me ga mmogo le mmatlisisi (fa e le gore ke motho yo o farologaneng), mme dipotso tsotlhe tsa me di arabilwe mo go lekaneng.
- Ke tihaloganya gore go nna karolo ya patlisiso e, ke ka go **ithaopa** ga me, e bile ga ke a patelediwa go tsaya karolo.
- Ke tihaloganya gore se ke se neetseng (se ke se begang/buang/kwalang/ tshwantsha/tihagisang ka ditshwantsho) se ka tihagisiwa gape go botlhe kgotsa sa nopolwa, ntle le go ntlhagisa ka tihamalalo jaaka motswedi.
- Nka tlhopa go tlogela go nna karolo ya patlisiso e, nako nngwe le nngwe mme ga ke kitla ke otlhaiwa ka tsela epe fela.
- Nka kopiwa go tlogela go nna karolo ya patlisiso pele ga fa e konosetswa, fa mmatlisisi a tsaya gore go mo dikgatlhegelong tsa me, kgotsa fa ke sa latele lenaneo la patlisiso go ya ka ditumelano.

Lefelo la tshaeno..... Mmabatho letlha 10-09- 2021


Tshaeno ya Mmabatho

.....
Tshaeno ya Paki

- O ka ikgolaganya le nna gape
- Ke kopa tshobokanyo ya diphitlhelelo tsa patlisiso e
- Ke tlaa itumelela pegelo mabapi le gore ke dira jang/ke siame jang jaaka go bonetse mo dipotsolotsong tse ke di kwadileng

Ee **Nnnya**

Ee **Nnyaa**
Ee **Nnyaa**

Tsela e e siameng ya go mphitlhelela ke:

Leina le Sefane: Johannes Nebe

Aterese ya Poso: P.O. BOX 3108 Mafikeng 2745

Imeile: JNebe@justice.gov.za

Nomere ya mogala wa mo ntlong: _____

Nomere ya selulafounu: 0817142844

Fa dintlha tse ke di neetseng fa godimo di ka fetoga, ikgolaganye le motho yo o nkitseng tota, yo o sa nneng le nna mme o tlaa go thusa gore o kgone go golagana le nna:

Leina le Sefane: _____

Nomere ya mogala/Imeile: _____

Maikano ka motho yo o amogelang tumelano ya me

Nna (leina) ke tlhomamisa fa:

- Ke tshalositse tshedimosetso e e mo tokomaneng e go
- Ke mo rotloeditse go botsa dipotso le go mo neela nako e e lekaneng ya go di araba.
- Ke kgotsofetse gore o tshalogantse dintlha tsotlhe tsa patlisiso e, jaaka re buisane fa godimo
- Ke dirisitse/ ga ke a dirisa motšhomolodi.

Saenilwe kwa (lefelu)..... letlha20.....

.....
Tshaeno ya motho yo o amogelang tumelano

.....
Tshaeno ya Paki

02



OBSERVATION SHEET FOR COURT OBSERVATIONS

Researcher: Onalenna Leburu

Date: 9:15 09/09/2021

Time of court session: 9:15

1. Does the Interpreter get necessary opportunity to interpret proceedings? Yes

2. Interpretation is: well executed and the interpreter is trying by all means to make the accused understand what the magis- trate is saying

3. Complete- Scale out of 10: 7-
Comments: The interpreter makes small mistakes but they do not change the meaning of the message

4. Accuracy – scale out of 10 5
With space for notes by the researcher? interpretation was not 100% accurate at some point the magistrate corrected the interpreter where he was not saying what was being said by her

5. General Comments: The interpretation was simple and the accused could understand.

01

OBSERVATION SHEETS



OBSERVATION SHEET FOR COURT OBSERVATIONS

Researcher: Onalenna Leburu

Date: 10/09/2021

Time of court session: 9:20

1. Does the Interpreter get necessary opportunity to interpret proceedings? Yes
2. Interpretation is: The interpretation ^{is} good. The interpreter is very explanatory he is try by all means to simplify his interpretation
3. Complete- Scale out of 10: 8
Comments: Interpretation is understandable and all the facts that are necessary are passed through
4. Accuracy - scale out of 10: 9
With space for notes by the researcher? Interpretation was not 100% accurate but the necessary facts are well captured and communicated with the accused
5. General Comments: Interpreter is well informed and captures facts very well

and the message is well
structured.



OBSERVATION SHEET FOR COURT OBSERVATIONS

Researcher: Onalenna Leburu

Date:

Time of court session:

1. Does the Interpreter get necessary opportunity to interpret proceedings? _____

2. Interpretation is: _____

3. Complete- Scale out of 10: _____
Comments: _____

4. Accuracy – scale out of 10 _____
With space for notes by the researcher? _____

5. General Comments: _____

163

03



OBSERVATION SHEET FOR COURT OBSERVATIONS

Researcher: Onalenna Leburu

Date: 15/09/2021

Time of court session: 09:30

1. Does the Interpreter get necessary opportunity to interpret proceedings? Yes

2. Interpretation is: of good quality the
interpreter goes an extra mile to
give information by repeating the message
to the accused making sure that they
understand

3. Complete- Scale out of 10: 8
Comments: Interpreter delivered the
message well, the recipient
can understand what is being said.

4. Accuracy – scale out of 10 7
With space for notes by the researcher? the accuracy of
the interpretation is not 100% but
the message is not compromised
either.

5. General Comments: Interpreter was seen doing
other responsibilities which are not his,

Such as confirming the contents
of some legal documents of the
accused. Such as affidavit

04



OBSERVATION SHEET FOR COURT OBSERVATIONS

Researcher: Onalenna Leburu

Date: 07/10/2021

Time of court session: 9:15

1. Does the Interpreter get necessary opportunity to interpret proceedings? yes

2. Interpretation is: Of good quality. The interpreter is communicating well and makes sure that facts are well captured

3. Complete- Scale out of 10: 8
Comments: message is delivered correctly and the necessary facts are well captured

4. Accuracy – scale out of 10 7
With space for notes by the researcher? The interpretation is well delivered even though the interpretation is not 100% accurate. Interpreter adds his own words there and there to give more clarification

5. General Comments: Interpreter used some informal words to simplify the

message and uses the words
that are commonly used on
daily basis.